LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA
DAVIS





COPYRIGHT 1900 BY JONES BROS. PUB. CO.

Gen. Robt. E. Lee at Fredericksburg, Dec. 13, 1862.

THE HISTORY OF OUR COUNTRY

FROM THE DISCOVERY OF .... AMERICA TO THE PRESENT TIME

INCLUDING A COMPREHENSIVE HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION, COPIOUS ANNOTATIONS, A LIST OF AUTHORITIES AND REFERENCES, ETC.

PROFUSELY AND BEAUTIFULLY ILLUSTRATED, MAPS, CHARTS, PORTRAITS, FAMOUS HISTORIC SCENES AND EVENTS, AND A SERIES OF BEAUTIFUL POLYCHROMATIC PLATES

By EDWARD S. ELLIS, A. M.

AUTHOR OF "THE STANDARD HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES," "YOUNG PEOPLE'S HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES," "THE ECLECTIC PRIMARY HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES," ETC.

ILLUSTRATORS

C. M. Relyea, H. A. Ogden, J. Steeple Davis, Warren Sheppard, W. H. Lippincott, A. B. Doggett, De Cost Smith, W. P. Snyder, Gilbert Gaul, W. C. Fitler, C. Kendrick, Joseph Gleeson, and others.

PUBLISHED BY

THE SANDERSON WHITTEN CO.

LOS ANGELES, CAL.

LIBRARY

The Édition de Luxe

is limited to five hundred copies, of which this is

Copy No. 132

COPYRIGHT, 1895, 1896, 1897, 1898, 1899, 1900
BY HENRY W. KNIGHT

All Rights and Translations Reserved.

SPECIAL NOTICE.—The illustrations in this volume are protected by copyright, and they must not be reproduced or copied without written permission from the publishers. Disregard of this warning will subject the offender to the penalty provided by law.



TABLE OF CONTENTS. VOLUME VII.

			PAGE
Chapter	XCIV.	McKinley's Administration, 1897 (Continued)	1711
Chapter	XCVI.	McKinley's Administration, 1897 (Continued)	1762
Chapter	XCVII.	McKinley's Administration, 1897 (Concluded)	1797
Chapter	XCVIII.	McKinley's Administration, 1897–1901 (Continued),	1832
Chapter	XCIX.	McKinley's Administration, 1897–1901 (Continued),	1878
Chapter	C.	McKinley's Administration, 1897–1901 (Continued),	1899
Chapter	CI.	McKinley's Administration, 1897–1901 (Continued),	1921
Chapter	CII.	McKinley's Administration, 1897–1901 (Continued),	1964

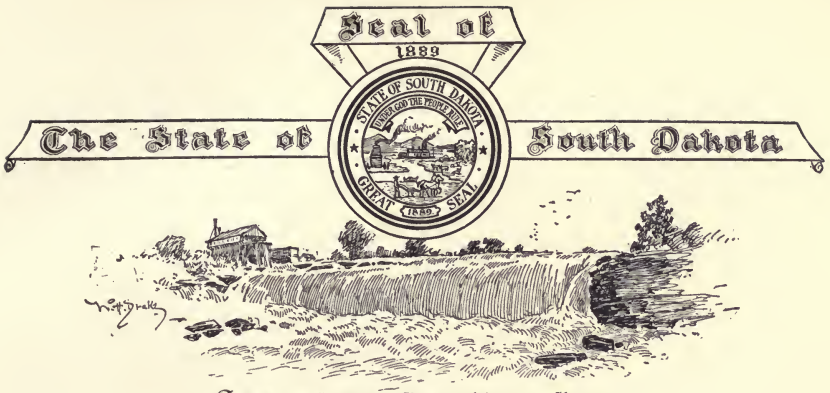
LIST OF FULL PAGE ILLUSTRATIONS, VOLUME VII.

	PAGE
Lee at Fredericksburg,	Frontispiece
The Presidents of the United States, 1865–1901,	1713
Tennessee Centennial and Industrial Exposition,	1727
Practice Battery, Naval Academy, Annapolis,	1735
Ladies of the White House, 1869–1897,	1750
The Washington Monument, Fairmount Park, Philadelphia, Pa.,	1753
The New Congressional Library Building, Washington, D. C.,	1756
Scene at the Grant Tomb, dedicated April 27, 1897,	1768
The Blue and the Gray,	1774
Distinguished Visitors at the Grant Ceremonies,	1779
Naval Parade on the Hudson River,	1781
General Grant's Tomb,	1782
Seattle, Washington,	1807
Upper Geyser Basin, Yellowstone Park,	1813

PAGE

Railroad Crossing, Eagle Creek Cascades, ... 1815
City Hall, New York, ... 1821
An American Volunteer, Third New Jersey, U. S. A., ... 1832
A Cocoanut Tree in Cuba, ... 1834
The Cathedral, Havana, ... 1836
Havana, Cuba (From Across the Bay), ... 1838
Governor-General's Palace, Havana, ... 1840
The Harbor of Havana, ... 1842
A Banana Tree in Cuba, ... 1850
A Cuban Volanto, or Fashionable Carriage, ... 1870
The Wreck of the Maine, ... 1875
Roosevelt's Rough Riders Ascending San Juan Hill, ... 1880
Stewart L. Woodford, ... 1883
The Bombardment of Matanzas, ... 1886
The "Olympia," Admiral Dewey's Flagship, ... 1897
Bombardment of San Juan, ... 1905
Lieutenant Richmond Pearson Hobson, ... 1907
The "Merrimac" Volunteers, ... 1910
The Sinking of the "Merrimac," 1912
The "Oregon," U. S. N., ... 1919
The Bombardment of Santiago de Cuba, ... 1927
Landing of the American Troops at Cienfuegos, ... 1929
Spanish Artillery, ... 1930
Defense of Camp Calla, ... 1935
Disabling of the "Terror" by the "St. Paul," 1938
Shafter, Garcia and Sampson in Conference, ... 1943
Landing of United States Troops at Daiquiri, Cuba, ... 1946
The War Room at Washington, ... 1954
Native Hawaiians in their Canoes, ... 1957
In the Trenches Before Santiago, ... 1964
Opening of the Battle of Las Guasimas, ... 1969
Rough Riders at Las Guasimas, ... 1972
The Battle of San Juan, ... 1976
Capron's Battery in Action, ... 1978
Bird's-eye View of Battlefield Around Santiago, ... 1986
Artillery Taking Position, ... 1989





Falls of the Big Sioux River.

CHAPTER XCIV

M'KINLEY'S ADMINISTRATION—1897—(CONTINUED)

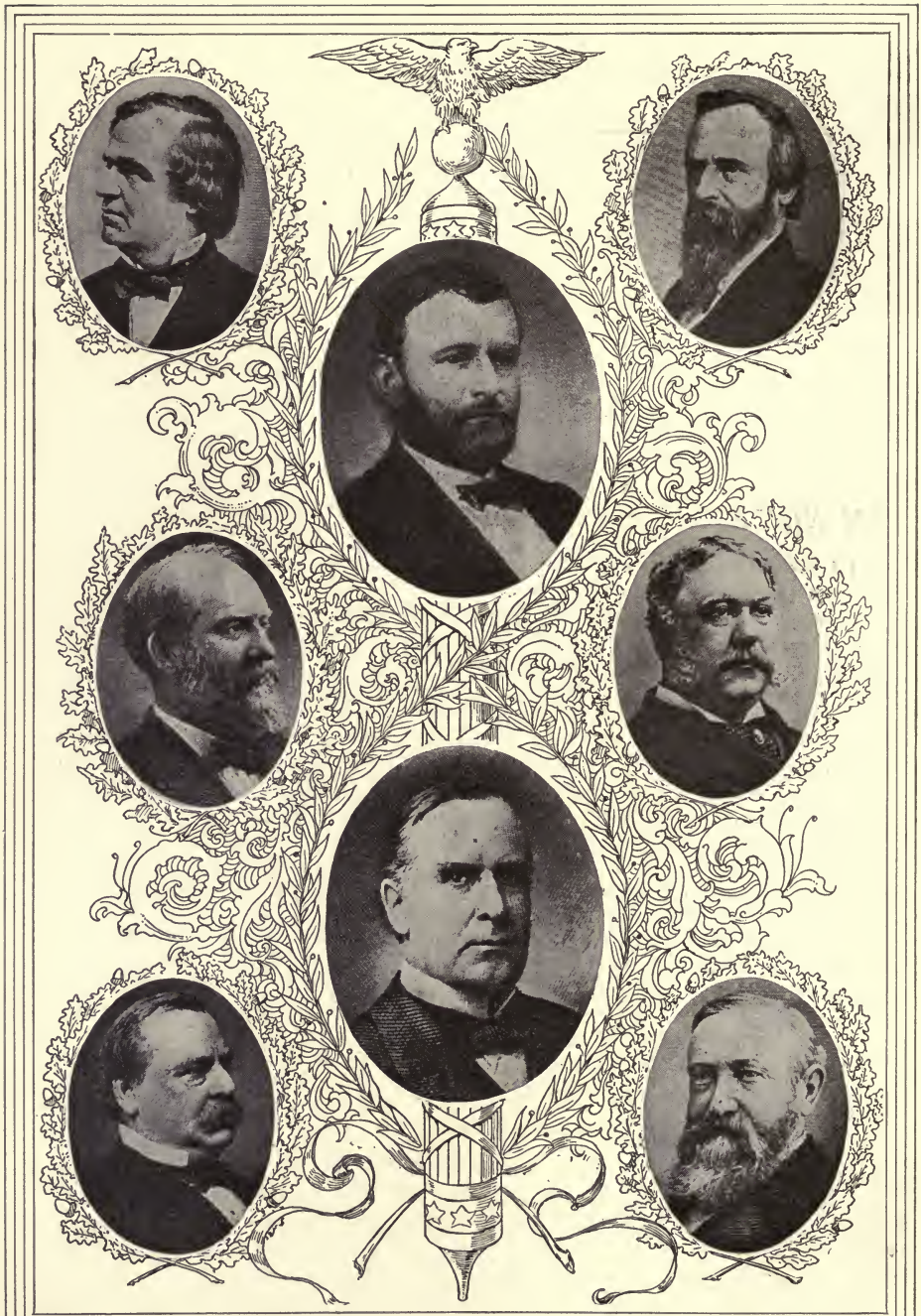
[*Authorities:* A history of the Cuban struggle for independence against the Spaniards is given as fully as authentic facts could be obtained, in this chapter. The persistent mendacity of the Spaniards and their careful censorship of the reports of foreign newspaper men make it extremely difficult to learn the exact truth about affairs in that unhappy island. The indications are, however, that the Cubans will finally achieve the independence for which they have fought so bravely, and which they should have had many years ago. Certainly the sympathy of nearly every intelligent citizen of this country is with them, and the hope is general that they may secure the precious boon for which we fought in the War of the Revolution. In our conflict we fought against an enemy not so ignorant, indeed, as the Spaniards, but just as unscrupulous. A good illustration of these national qualities is found in this chapter in the story of our efforts to preserve from extinction the fur seal. So full of disingenuousness and diplomatic evasion and subterfuge has been the course of "our kinsmen across the water" that the United States was at one time on the point of destroying, in self-defence, the entire herd.

The authorities for this chapter are Spanish and Cuban reports, "Current History," official correspondence between Great Britain and the United States, "Dictionary of United States History," by J. Franklin Jameson, Ph.D., Ramsay's "History of Tennessee," and contemporary publications.]



Morro Castle, Havana, Cuba.

IT is an impressive fact that the nation which four centuries ago overshadowed all others in Europe is to-day among the weakest of them all. Not only that, but its condition is steadily declining, and deservedly so. Spain has been a blight and a curse wherever she placed her hand in the Western hemisphere; she has been rapacious, brutal to the last degree, treacherous, and as merciless to honorable foes as she was to the poor natives themselves. Fire, the sword, blood, and outrage followed in her footsteps, from the



COPYRIGHT 1898.

Andrew Johnson
James A. Garfield
Grover Cleveland

Ulysses S. Grant
William McKinley

Rutherford B. Hayes
Chester A. Arthur
Benjamin Harrison

PRESIDENTS OF THE UNITED STATES—1865 TO 1901

days of the brutal Menendez, founder of St. Augustine, until the present hour, when she is putting forth every possible effort to subdue the uprising in Cuba.



GEN. MAXIMO GOMEZ

Revolt of South American Colonies

In the early years of the present century the Spanish colonies of South America revolted and secured their independence. With only Cuba and Porto Rico left, Spain has been compelled to put down rebellion after rebellion in the "Ever Faithful Isle," but at last found herself confronted by the most serious insurrection that has ever flamed out in that fair region.



SANTIAGO DE CUBA, FROM HARBOR

The first step in the present revolt was taken on February 24, 1895, when the Cubans declared themselves independent of the Spanish monarchy. At that time they had no organization or concerted plan, but one was soon formed, and the masses of patriots were drilled and disciplined until they became

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

effective troops. Their aim was to form and maintain free communication among themselves in all parts of the island, and gradually to work their way as near as possible to the city of Havana, the headquarters of the Spaniards. The first uprising was in the province of Santiago de Cuba. On the 31st of March Gen. Antonio Maceo, his brother José, Crombet, and Cebreco, all veteran leaders, with more than a score of sympathizers, landed at Duaba, near Baracoa, and joined the others. This gave an impulse to the revolt, which continued steadfastly to grow and spread over the island.



A GROUP OF NATIVES

Revolt in Cuba

On the 11th of April, General Maximo Gomez and José Marti, with six friends, landed at the southeastern extremity of Cuba, and, joining Maceo, formed a definite plan of campaign. General Maceo was to remain in the province of Santiago and General Gomez was to go to Camaguey as general-in-chief of the army. Thus the long struggle began between Cuba and Spain, whose pride made her willing to undergo any sac-



HAVANA. OLD ARCH OF THE JESUIT COLLEGE

rifice rather than do justice to the people whom she had ground so long under her heel. Skirmishes and fighting were continuous, and on May 19th, Marti was killed at Boca de los Rios.



ST. THOMAS STREET, SANTIAGO

By October the revolutionists were 30,000 strong, the western division occupying the province of Puerto Principe and commanded by General Gomez, while the eastern division was in charge of General Maceo.

Strength of the Revolutionists

The Spanish army numbered 76,000, but hardly one-half was immediately available. Marshal Martinez de Campos, the Spanish commander, was the best officer in the service of Spain. His plan was to advance eastward from Havana and expel the enemy from the territory as far as the province of Santiago —a program impossible of fulfilment, since his opponents knew the country better, were inured to the pestilent climate, were brave, well officered, and full of enthusiasm.



MORRO CASTLE, SANTIAGO

The reports from each side were naturally tinged by the sources whence they came, but there can be no question that on the whole the advantage was greatly with the insurgents.

The thoroughness with which the island was permeated and infused with patriotism was shown by the fact that when the Cubans



GEN. MARTINEZ DE CAMPOS

organized a permanent government in October, 1895, five of the six provinces into which the island is divided sent representatives. They made Salvador Cisneros president; Carlos Roloff, secretary of

war; Maximo Gomez, general-in-chief, and Antonio Maceo, lieutenant-general.

If any additional proof were needed of the formidable character of this last revolt in Cuba it is furnished by the official list of the troops with which Spain vainly attempted to quell the rebellion. These figures are taken from "*El Ano Politico*" ("The Political Year"), recently published in Madrid by Señor Solderilla, a member of the Cortes:

The Spanish Forces

Spanish regular troops in Cuba when the revolution broke out February 24, 1895.	13,000
First expedition from Spain	8,593
Second expedition	7,477
Third expedition	4,088
Fourth expedition	2,962
Fifth expedition	9,601
Sixth expedition	29,055
Seventh expedition	26,639
Eighth expedition	9,033
Ninth expedition	18,901
Troops at Porto Rico sent to Cuba	1,562
Cavalry detachment paid by the merchants at Havana	300
Naval infantry incorporated in the army	3,000
Volunteers of Havana	2,000
Volunteers sent from Spain	2,500
Criminals pardoned in Spanish prisons and enlisted as soldiers	2,700
Reserves called out to replace the dead	23,000
New reserves called out at the end of 1895	8,000
Total men	172,295

To these may be added the expedition of 16,000 men sent to the island in February, 1896, and not included in the estimate of Señor Solderilla, which refers to the year 1895, and the 50,000 volunteers employed for the garrison of Havana and the principal towns of Cuba. That makes a total of 238,295 men in arms on the Spanish side. And it was said, lately, that General Weyler had asked for reinforcements.

The Cuban Forces

The strength of the Cuban army was between 40,000 and 50,000 men, divided in the early part of 1896 into five corps, the first four operating in the provinces of Santiago, Puerto Principe, Los Villa, and Matanzas, and the last, known also as the Invading Army, operating in Havana and Pinar del Rio. The Spanish held possession of the seaports, and the insurgents of the rest of the country.

The Cubans had every possible difficulty to overcome. Spain looked upon and treated them as bandits, and could she have had her

PERIOD VII — THE NEW UNITED STATES

wish, she would have put every man, woman, and child of them to death. She dared not do this, for the civilized world would have protested, and, furthermore, the bravery of the Cubans gave them the power to retaliate. The latter burned their own plantations to prevent the loyalists gathering the products; they remained as ardent as ever and had skilful officers. Their achievements commanded the respect and sympathy of good men everywhere. It was this devotion to their sacred cause, the thorough acclimation of the soldiers and the skill of their leaders, that made them, man for man, far superior to the Spaniards, and kept awake the faith that their struggle for independence would, sooner or later, be successful.

Cuban Patriotism

Nowhere was there more profound sympathy for the Cubans than in the United States, and nowhere else did this sympathy take such practical shape. Vessels loaded with arms and munitions of war, and volunteers, many of them Americans, managed to land their valuable cargoes on the coast of Cuba, where the insurgents were waiting for them. At the public meetings called in various parts of the country the addresses were filled with glowing tributes to the patriotism and bravery of the Cubans, and considerable sums of money were subscribed to their cause. While these amounts were large, there was a good deal of which the public knew nothing that went to swell the fund.

Another source of "the sinews of war" must not be forgotten: the Cuban revolutionary party in the United States, which was founded by José Marti. It included the different political clubs in this country. These clubs elected the delegate and treasurer of the party, and the presidents of all the clubs formed a council. The Cuban cigar-makers and employees numbered 18,000, who contributed ten per cent. of their wages and the whole product of one day's labor each week. When there was special need of money they willingly sacrificed still more. The monthly amount collected in this way was close to $100,000.

American Friends

With so widespread and deep sympathy for the Cubans, their cause had no lack of advocates in Congress. The wish of many was that our Government would grant the insurgents belligerent rights. The great benefit of this would have been that the Cubans would at once acquire the status of a nation. The whole character of the atrocious warfare would be changed; the Cubans would be entitled to humane and merciful treatment if made prisoners of war; they would have

the power of borrowing money through the issue of bonds; they could grant letters of marque, and, in short, be so strengthened that it may be said the question of their independence would be settled beyond all doubt in their favor.

At the opening of 1896 the towns and coast of Cuba were mostly



GEN. JOSE ANTONIO MACEO

held by the Spanish forces, with the insurgents holding more than the eastern half of the island, and disputing half of the remainder with the Government. They had secured possession of Pinar del Rio, the westernmost portion, and were almost within sight of Havana. Nearly all railway operations were stopped; engines,

PERIOD VII — THE NEW UNITED STATES

tracks, and bridges were destroyed; a large part of the sugar-cane crop was burned, and the tobacco crop uprooted.

Martinez de Campos, captain-general of Cuba, advocated conciliatory methods towards the insurgents, and was so manly in his manner of warfare that he was recalled January 17th, and was succeeded by Gen. Valeriano Weyler, born in 1836, and said to be of Irish extraction. During the rebellion in Cuba, 1868–1878, he became known as one of the most ferocious miscreants of the innumerable horde that have served Spain for centuries, and his later course has (if the thing is conceivable) added to his execrable reputation. Through corruption he has wrung an enormous private fortune out of the miseries of afflicted Cuba; he has shown no mercy to men, women, or children; he has allowed his own soldiers to perish by the hundred that he might add to his wealth; he has robbed his subordinates of the credit belonging to them and claimed it for himself; he has repeated his promises of "pacifying" the island so often that they have become grotesque; treachery is his favorite method of warfare, and during all the fighting around him he takes infinite care never to expose himself to danger from machete or bullet.

General Weyler

Weyler arrived at Havana, February 10, 1896, and promptly reorganized the military departments, his plan being to begin military operations at the extreme west in the province of Pinar del Rio, and, reducing the provinces one by one, sweep the insurgents eastward and finally off the island altogether.

Skirmishes and guerilla warfare went on almost without cessation. Because of the overwhelming numbers of the regular troops the rebels avoided regular battles, but struck numerous effective blows, some of which were as brilliant as those of Marion, the "Swamp Fox" of the Carolinas during our own Revolution. One of the bloodiest battles of the war was fought on April 14th, at La Chuza, in Pinar del Rio, about fifteen miles west of the Trocha, or fortified line of twenty-two miles crossing the island near Havana. The Spaniards were driven to the coast with severe loss, and finally saved from annihilation by a warship that opened fire on Maceo. The destruction of property by the Spanish and Cubans was appalling, and the cruelty of Weyler's soldiers was never surpassed by that of savages.

Guerilla Warfare

Meanwhile, the filibustering expeditions from this country became so numerous that grave complications were threatened with Spain,

which was greatly incensed by our active sympathy with the struggling Cubans.

In the summer of 1896, Salvador Cisneros Betancourt became president of the Cuban republic. Fighting of the same character as before continued, in which the advantage was invariably claimed by each side. It is impossible for any one to sift the truth from the contradictory reports, but the important fact was clearly evident that Spain was making no real progress in the suppression of the revolt.

Death of General Maceo

The most startling blow to Cuban independence was struck on December 7, 1896, when Major-General Antonio Maceo, second in command of the insurgent army was killed. While there can be no absolute certainty in the matter, there are grounds for believing that he was betrayed by his own physician and trusted friend. Color is lent to this horrible charge by the fact that Dr. Zertucha, who was with Maceo when he was decoyed into ambush, was permitted to surrender by the assassins, and received considerate treatment at the hands of the authorities. The son of Gomez was slain at the side of the Cuban leader.

José Antonio Maceo was a mulatto, born in Santiago de Cuba in 1848. He had nine brothers, all of whom, including his father, were killed one after another, while fighting for Cuban independence, until only Antonio remained. His ability and dauntless courage in the previous revolution, during which he defeated General Weyler at Guimaro in 1873, made him a major-general. He was greatly loved by his men, whose hardships he shared when in the field, though none was more fastidiously dressed than he when living in Havana. He was genial and noted for his moral integrity, never tasting wine or playing cards. Great as was the loss of such a leader, it did not weaken the determination of the Cubans to fight to the bitter end for the attainment of their independence.

Services of Consul General Lee

Gen. Fitzhugh Lee, nephew of Gen. R. E. Lee, and the famous Confederate cavalry leader, was appointed United States Consul-General at Havana, to succeed Hon. Ramon O. Williams, and entered upon his official duties June 3, 1896; General Lee's course has been patriotic and fearless from the first. To his efforts more than one hapless American owes his escape from death at the hands of Weyler, while his tact and honorable conduct command the respect of all.

In the mean time, Spain is powerless outside of the few cities and

large towns governed by what is really martial law. The insurgents control three-fourths of the island, but their fighting is of the guerilla order, and the republic is merely prospective. The condition of Cuba is woful beyond description, but the hope for her final independence is brighter than ever before.

The Fur Seal Industry

Some years after the purchase of Alaska by the United States from Russia, the Pribylov Islands, which are the breeding-grounds of the fur seal, were leased to the Alaska Commercial Company, which was granted a monopoly of seal-killing under stringent regulations intended to prevent the extermination of the animals.

This industry was so valuable that no vigilance of the Government in guarding the islands could prevent wholesale poaching by American and Canadian vessels, which pursued the seals upon the open sea. To stop this, our Government in 1886 set up the claim that Bering Sea was *mare clausum* (a closed sea), and asserted its jurisdiction over the eastern half. When Russia ceded the country to us in 1867 she claimed to grant such rights of jurisdiction, but, unfortunately for us, we protested in 1822 against Russia's claim of the right of sovereignty outside the usual three-mile limit of territorial jurisdiction.

This new doctrine led to the governmental seizure of many Canadian and American sealers, for which Great Britain claimed damages. Considerable negotiation followed, when it was agreed to submit the question to arbitration, which was also to decide upon the best methods for preserving the seals from extinction. The United States appointed as its two arbitrators Justice John M. Harlan, of the Supreme Court, and Senator John T. Morgan; Great Britain, Lord Hannen and Sir John S. D. Thompson; France, Baron de Courcel; Italy, the Marquis Emilio Visconti-Venosta, and Sweden and Norway, Gregers W. W. Gram.

Decision Against the American Claim

The tribunal began its sessions in Paris, March 23, 1893, and rendered its decision on the 15th of the following August. This decision was against the American claim to exclusive jurisdiction of any sort over the waters of Bering Sea outside the three-mile territorial limit, established a close season for seals in those waters from May 1st to July 31st, and forbade pelagic sealing within sixty miles of the Pribylov Islands, sealing in steam vessels or with firearms, the regulations to be carried out by the British and American governments concurrently.

The regulations equally bound Great Britain with the United States to forbid her subjects to kill, capture, or pursue at any time or in any manner fur seals within a zone of sixty miles around the Pribylov Islands, or during the breeding season in any part of the Pacific, inclusive of Bering Sea, situated north of the 35th degree of north latitude, or eastward of the 180th degree of longitude.

Great Britain was dissatisfied with the award, and the Canadian sealers thought the proposed close season too long, the extent of the



WHOLESALE SLAUGHTER OF SEALS

prohibited zone too great, and the regulations too severe. There was delay in the necessary legislation in England, which was not effected there nor in the United States until April, 1894. The question left for adjudication was that concerning the compensation due to sealers whose vessels were illegally seized by United States cutters prior to the establishment of a close season in 1890.

Congressional Action

The American bill passed Congress and received the President's signature on April 6th, and was put into effect by proclamation four days later. There was some criticism upon the British bill, as not being in exact accordance with the agreement, but it became opera-

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

tive on the 23d of April. By these measures the close season was made legally binding only upon British, American, and Russian subjects. Vessels of other nations were left free to enter and fish in Bering Sea, but the United States determined to seize all poachers, taking the risk of the suits for damages that might follow.

President Cleveland's Recommendation

President Cleveland in his message to Congress recommended the payment of the sum of $425,000 to Great Britain for damages done to British subjects by the action of the United States cruisers in Bering Sea, adding that these claims of the Canadian sealers had received thorough examination by both governments "upon the principles as well as the facts involved."

Investigation proved that more than one-half of the damages claimed were of the consequential kind. In other words, they consisted of constructive losses in the form of seals that would or might have been taken had not such vessels been warned to keep out of Bering Sea. The tribunal of arbitration had not passed upon this question, and justice required therefore that we should be governed by precedent. The most authoritative precedent was set by the *Alabama* tribunal at Geneva in 1871, which ruled out all consideration of constructive and consequential damages.

Eighteen vessels claimed damages, but it was proven that ten of them belonged to American citizens, the firm of Warren & Boscovitz, of San Francisco, who made a fictitious transfer of their property to an English blacksmith named Cooper. For these reasons Congress refused to vote the payment of a sum that was nearly ten times as large as it should have been.

By this time it had become apparent to experts that the regulations recommended by the tribunal of 1893, and subsequently put in force in both Great Britain and the United States, were wholly inadequate to accomplish the purpose intended. Unless more stringent laws are enacted and enforced, the seals in a few years will become as scarce as the bison. Commander C. E. Clark, in his report to the Navy Department, said:

Danger to the Seals

"Upward of 30,000 seals were captured this year (1894) in Bering Sea after the 31st of July, and of these nearly 25,000 were females. A careful estimate, made early in September, showed that 9,300 pups had already died of starvation on the rookeries, and that about an equal number would later perish in the same miserable manner, half of them being females. About 33,000 were lost, and the reproduc-

tive power of the herd has been lowered from 10 to 20 per cent. The success that has attended pelagic sealing this year, and the knowledge that has been obtained of methods that can be followed and of grounds that may be resorted to advantageously, will probably double the number of vessels engaged, and increase the catch proportionately the coming season. The loss as before will fall where it is most to be dreaded, *i.e.*, upon the females. While the disparity in the number of each sex taken has been determined, the reasons for it are not known. In my opinion, the male seals who are not able to fight their way on the rookeries retire as far as they are compelled to by the bulls in possession, and no farther; while the females, who have young to suckle, leave, when impregnated, for the feeding-grounds, which seem, most unfortunately, to be well outside of the prohibited zone."

An Enormous Catch

Although an extensive patrol was maintained, the pelagic catch in the North Pacific in 1894, including Bering Sea, reached the enormous total of from 130,000 to 142,000 seals. For 1895, the United States decided to entrust the work of patrol to vessels in the revenue-cutter service exclusively, four of which were promptly selected. On March 3, 1895, the House passed a bill authorizing the President to conclude and proclaim a *modus vivendi* with the governments of Great Britain, Russia, and Japan providing for new regulations for the preservation of the seal herd, and in case of failure to arrange such *modus vivendi* on or before May 1, 1896, all the seals, male and female, to be found on Pribylov Islands were to be destroyed. In other words, the United States determined to kill the entire seal herd as the only way of preventing the Canadian poachers from stealing it.

Provision for a Joint Commission

The failure of Congress to vote a settlement of the claims for damages made by the British sealers that had been seized, delayed joint action by the two governments for the protection of the seals that were threatened with extermination. Finally, it was reported on November 13, 1895, that a convention looking towards the settlement of the claims of Canadian sealers had been negotiated by Sir Julian Pauncefote, the British ambassador at Washington, and Secretary of State Olney, after consultation with Premier Sir Mackenzie Bowell and Minister of Justice Sir C. Hibbert Tupper, representing the Canadian Government. The provision was for a joint commission consisting of one representative each from Great Britain and

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

the United States to meet at Victoria, B. C., to assess the damages suffered by the Canadians. In case of a failure to agree by the two commissioners, a third was to be chosen. If such umpire could not be agreed upon, he should be named by the President of the Swiss republic.

It was reported that about 40,000 seal-skins, of which 80 per cent. were from females, were taken in Bering Sea in 1895, after July 31st, when the close season ended, and that 27,000 dead pups were counted, all of which had perished from starvation at the rookeries.

Treaty Ratified by the Senate

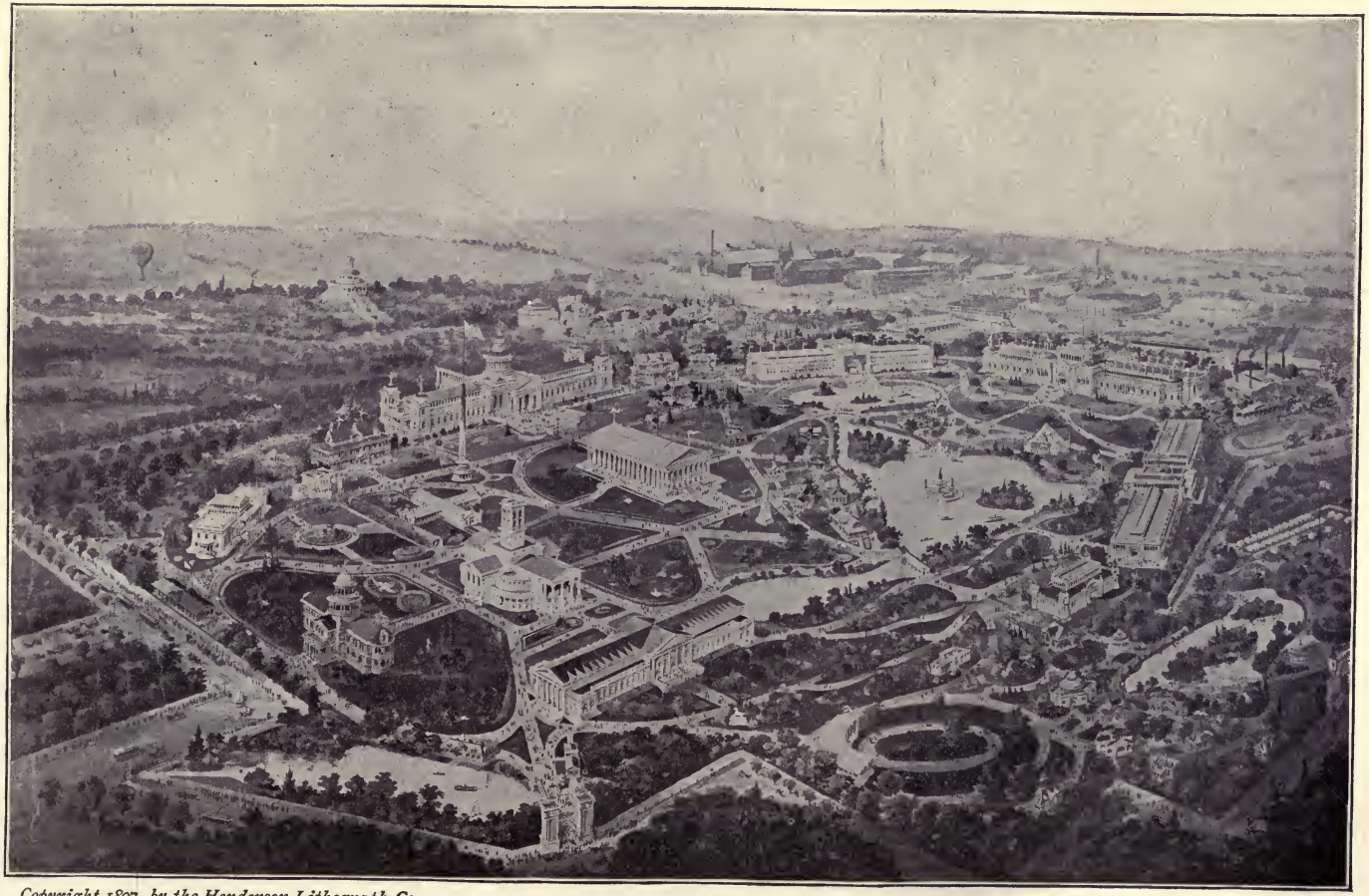
On April 15, 1896, the treaty between the United States and Great Britain, providing for the appointment of a commission to assess damages arising out of illegal seizures of British sealing vessels, was ratified by the Senate. On June 3d, ratifications of the convention were exchanged in London, and several days later the full text was made public. The place of meeting was changed from Vancouver, B. C., to San Francisco, Cal., and a bill appropriating $75,000 to defray the expenses of the United States in the joint commission was passed and approved by President Cleveland, May 8th. The two commissioners provided for in the treaty were selected in July. They were Judge George E. King, of Canada, and Judge William L. Putnam, of the First United States Judicial Circuit.

The counsel for the United States include Hon. Don M. Dickinson, Robert Lansing, and Charles B. Warren, of Detroit, Mich. The British counsel are Hon. F. Peters, Q.C., Premier of Prince Edward Island, F. L. Beique, Q.C., of Montreal, Quebec, Sir Charles Hibbert Tupper, K.C.M.G., and E. V. Bodwell, of Victoria.

It will be recalled that the first State admitted into the Union was Vermont, on March 4, 1791, followed by Kentucky on June 1, 1792, and by Tennessee on June 1, 1796. Since the last-named State celebrated its centennial from May 1st to November 1, 1897, it is well to refer in this place to the leading incidents in its history, which have already been given a record in these pages.

Early History of Tennessee

Tennessee at first was a part of North Carolina, and the first settlements were made on the Wautaga in the eastern part of the State in 1769 by a company of hunters. North Carolina proposed to surrender the territory to the United States Government, but the settlers protested and formed a separate State under the name of Franklin or Frankland, in honor of Benjamin Franklin. John Sevier, the hero of King's Mountain, was elected governor, and the



Copyright 1897, by the Henderson Lithograph Co.

TENNESSEE CENTENNIAL AND INDUSTRIAL EXPOSITION, NASHVILLE

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

legislature requested its admission as a State. So many of the inhabitants were favorable to North Carolina that they overthrew the Government, the North Carolina legislature passed an act of amnesty, and Sevier was admitted as a Senator. A territorial government was organized, under provisions like those of the ordinance of 1787, except that slavery was permitted. Then followed its admission into the Union as already stated.

Knoxville was the capital until 1802, when it was changed to Nashville, which was first settled by James Robertson in 1780. In



NASHVILLE EXPOSITION—VIEW ON COMMERCE AVENUE

Tennessee during the Civil War

January, 1861, the State decided by vote not to secede from the Union, but on June 8th the secessionists overcame this vote, and the State was declared a member of the Southern Confederacy. East Tennessee, however, remained stanchly loyal throughout the war. Some of the fiercest battles in that fateful struggle were fought upon its soil, among which were Island No. 10, Nashville, Chickamauga, Lookout Mountain, Missionary Ridge, Shiloh, Stone River, Fort Donelson, and Franklin. It was restored to the Union July 24, 1866, and the present constitution was adopted in 1870. When the State was originally admitted its population was 77,202, which had increased in 1890 to 1,767,518.

Although the third State to be admitted, Tennessee was the first to celebrate its centennial. This was done by holding at Nashville,

the capital, from May 1 to November 1, 1897, a great Centennial and International Exposition. The place where the Exposition was held is in the western suburbs of Nashville, previously known as West Side Park, which contains two hundred acres of beautiful and fertile land, whose trees, shrubbery, and flowers, lakes and rivulets, harbors and pavilions, walks and terraces, including a reproduction of the famous Rialto of Venice, made the scene like a picture from fairyland.

Opening of the Exposition

At noon, President McKinley in Washington touched the button which set in motion the machinery of the Exposition, and congratulated the Tennesseans who were present to witness the proceedings. When the wheels began revolving, the boom of a cannon announced the formal opening. Tremendous applause followed, the audience in the auditorium rising and cheering again and again, while every steam whistle in the city added to the din.

The sun was shining bright on the outside, and the exercises were simple and appropriate. After a prayer by Bishop Gaylor, brief addresses were delivered by Governor Taylor, Director-General Lewis, and other state, city, and exposition officers, the entire programme consuming little more than an hour. The attendance during the day and night was estimated at 50,000.

The Buildings

The buildings were numerous and striking. In addition to the great Auditorium, with seats for 6,000 people, there were buildings for commerce, agriculture, machinery, textiles, minerals, forestry, and the arts. The Woman's Building was in the colonial style, and was an elaboration of the "Hermitage," the home of Gen. Andrew Jackson, near Nashville, and was designed by a woman. The History Building was an adaptation of the Erechtheum of ancient Athens. The Negro Building was a massive and imposing structure containing specimens of work done by negroes in all walks of life. The Art Building is a reproduction of that masterpiece of Greek genius, the Parthenon, and all the structures are attractive and admirably adapted to their intended uses.

President McKinley, accompanied by Mrs. McKinley and a party of friends, visited the Exposition, June 11th. Half the population of the city turned out to do honor to the guests, and thousands came from all parts of the State to join in the welcome. At about 10 o'clock, Governor Taylor, of Tennessee, and Governor Bushnell, of Ohio, and their staffs, called on the President, and shortly after a

PERIOD VII — THE NEW UNITED STATES

detachment of ex-Confederates in full uniform drew up in front of the hotel, and escorted the presidential party to the Exposition grounds, the journey being in the nature of a triumphal march.

Major J. W. Thomas, president of the Exposition, delivered an address of welcome, and was followed by Governor Taylor, who also welcomed the guests. Mayor McCarthy spoke cordial words for the



NASHVILLE EXPOSITION—THE PARTHENON

city, to which responses were made by Senator Clarke, of Ohio, and Governor Bushnell. President McKinley replied:

Address of President McKinley

"LADIES AND GENTLEMEN:—American nationality, compared with that of Europe and the East, is still very young; and yet already we are beginning to have age enough for centennial anniversaries in States other than the original thirteen. Such occasions are always interesting, and when celebrated in a practical way are useful and instructive. Combining retrospect and review, they recall what has been done by State and nation, and point out what yet remains for both to accomplish in order to fulfil their highest destiny.

"This celebration is of general interest to the whole country and of special significance to the people of the South and West. It marks

the end of the first century of the State of Tennessee and the close of the first year of its second century.

"One hundred and one years ago this State was admitted into the Union as the sixteenth member in the great family of American commonwealths. It was a welcome addition to the national household—a community young, strong, and sturdy, with an honored and



NASHVILLE EXPOSITION—VIEW SHOWING ENTRANCE

heroic ancestry, with fond anticipations not only of its founders, but faith in its success on the part of far-seeing and sagacious statesmen in all parts of the country. I am justified in saying that these anticipations have been grandly realized, that the present of this community of sterling worth is even brighter than prophets of the past had dared to forecast it.

The Pioneers

"The builders of the State, who had forced their way through the trackless forests of this splendid domain, brought with them the same high ideals and fearless devotion to home and country, founded on resistance to oppression, which have everywhere made illustrious the Anglo-American name. Whether it was the territory of Virginia or that of North Carolina, mattered little to them. They came willing and eager to fight for independence and liberty, and in the

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

war of the Revolution were ever loyal to the standard of Washington. When their representatives served in the Colonial Assembly of North Carolina they chose—for the first time in our country, so far as I know—the great name of Washington for the district in which they lived, and at the close of the Revolution sought to organize their territory into a State, to be known as the State of Franklin, in grateful homage to the name of another of its most distinguished patriot commoners.

"Spain had sought to possess their territory by right of discovery as a part of Florida. France claimed it by right of cession as a part of Louisiana, and England as hers by conquest. But neither contention could for an instant be recognized. Moved by the highest instincts of self-government and the loftiest motives of patriotism, under gallant old John Sevier, at King's Mountain, your forefathers bravely vindicated their honor and gloriously won their independence.

"Thus came the new State, second only then of the now mighty West and Southwest. And it has made a wonderful history for itself. Tennessee has sometimes been called the 'mother of Southwestern statesmen.' It furnished us the immortal Jackson, whose record in war and whose administration in peace as the head of the great republic shines on with the advancing years. The century has only added to the lustre of his name, increased the obligations of his countrymen, and exalted him in their affection. Polk and Johnson also were products of this great State, and many more heroes of distinguished deeds whose names will come unbidden to your memories while I speak.

Bravery of Tennesseans

"Tennesseans have ever been volunteer, not drafted, patriots. In 1846, when 2,400 soldiers were called for, 30,000 loyal Tennesseans offered their services; and amid the trials and terrors of the great civil war, under conditions of peculiar distress and embarrassment, her people divided on contending sides. But upon whichever side found, they fought fearlessly to death and gallant sacrifice. Now happily there are no contending sides in this glorious Commonwealth or in any part of our common country. The men who opposed each other in dreadful battle a third of a century ago are once more and forever united together under one flag in a never-to be-broken Union.

"The glory of Tennessee is not alone in the brilliant names it has contributed to history or the heroic patriotism displayed by the

people in so many crises of our national life, but its material and industrial wealth, social advancement, and population are striking and significant in their growth and development. Thirty-five thousand settlers in this State in 1790 had increased to 1,109,000 in 1860, and to-day it has a population closely approximating 2,000,000. Its manufactures, which in 1860 were small and unimportant, in 1890 had reached $72,000,000 in value, while its farm products now aggregate more than $62,000,000 annually. Its river commerce on three great waterways, its splendid railways operating nearly 3,000 miles of road, its mineral wealth of incalculable value, form a splendid augury for the future. I am sure no better workmen could be found than the people of Tennessee to turn these confident promises into grand realities.

"Your Exposition shows better than any words of mine can tell the details of your wealth of resources and power of production. You have done wisely in exhibiting these to your own people and to your sister States, and at no time could the display be more effective than now, when what the country needs more than all else is restored confidence in itself. This Exposition demonstrates directly your own faith and purpose and signifies in the widest sense your true and unfailing belief in the irrepressible pluck of the American people, and is a promising indication of the return of American prosperity. The knowledge which this beautiful and novel Exposition gives will surely stimulate competition, develop your trade, increase your output, enlarge your fields of employment, extend your markets, and so eventually pay for all it cost, as well as justify local sentiment and encourage state pride.

Lessons of the Exposition

"Men and women I see about me from all parts of the country, and thousands more will assemble here before the Exposition is closed. Let ourselves and let them always remember that whatever differences about politics may have existed, or still exist, we are all Americans before we are partisans, and value the welfare of all the people above party or section. Citizens of different States, we yet love all the States. The lesson of the hour, then, is this—that whatever adverse conditions may temporarily impede the pathway of our national progress, nothing can permanently defeat it."

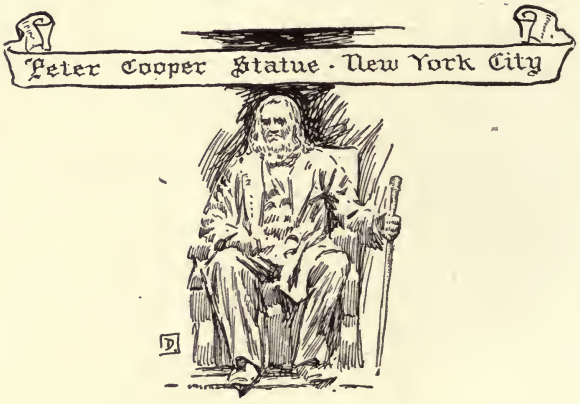
At the conclusion of the President's speech, Major Thomas introduced Judge J. M. Dickinson, who, in behalf of the Ladies' Hermitage Association, presented Major McKinley with a hickory cane

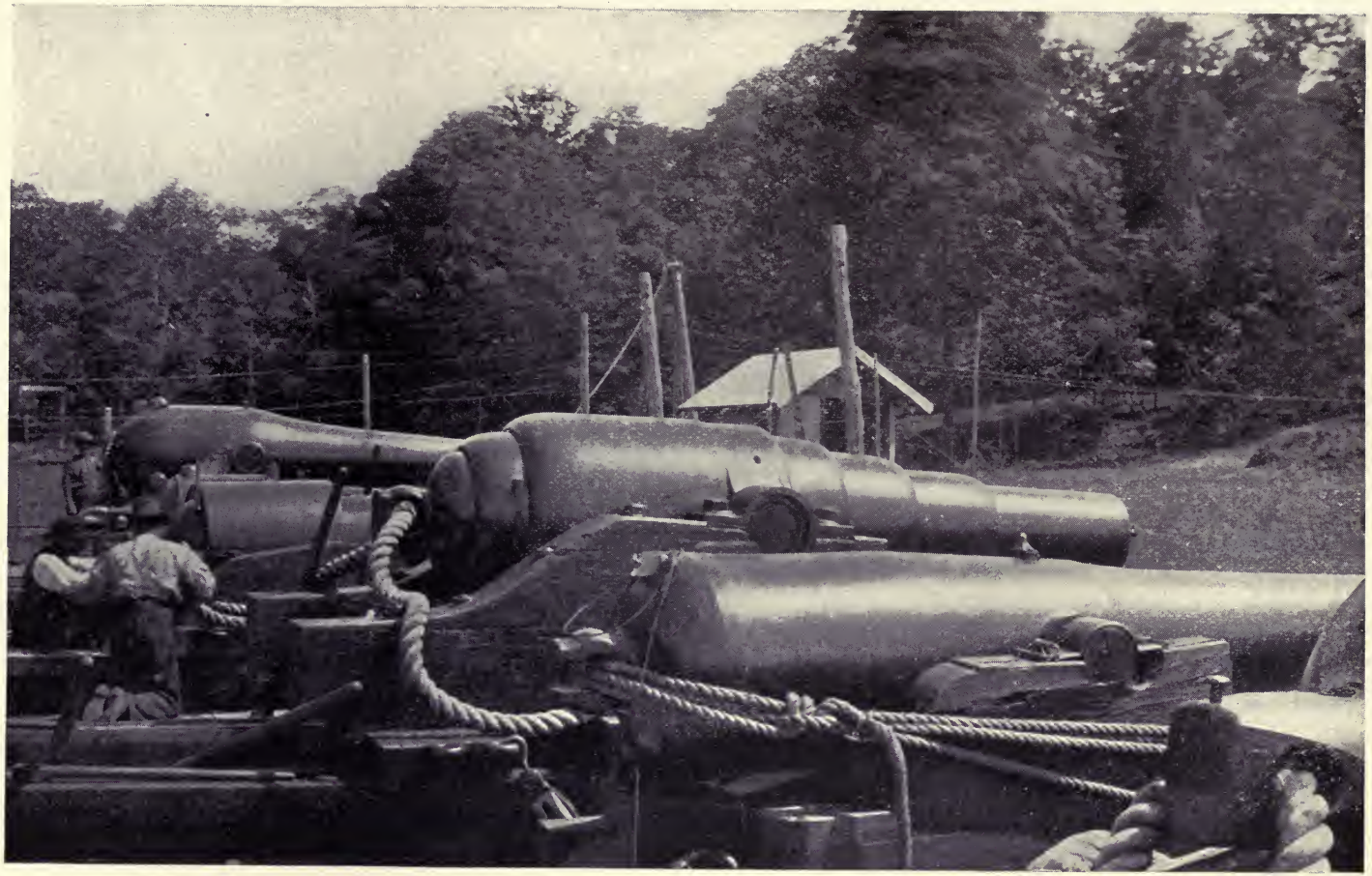
cut from the Hermitage grounds. After the speaking in the auditorium the President and party inspected the different buildings, and returned to the city late in the evening.

The following day was spent in attending the dedication of the Cincinnati Building and inspecting the exhibits in the various buildings, the party leaving in the evening for Washington.

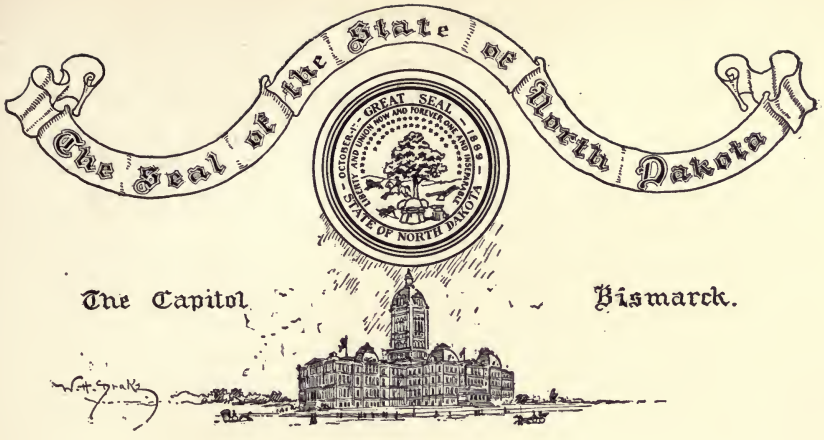
Officers of the Exposition

The officers of the Exposition Company were: John W. Thomas, president; director-general, E. C. Lewis; commissioner-general, A. W. Willis; chief of the Fine Arts and History Department, Theodore Cooley; chief of the Machinery Department, H. C. White; chief of the Bureau of Promotion and Publicity, Herman Justi.





PRACTICE BATTERY, NAVAL ACADEMY, ANNAPOLIS, MD.



CHAPTER XCV

M'KINLEY'S ADMINISTRATION—1897—(CONTINUED)

LITERATURE AND INVENTION

[*Authorities:* It is an interesting question in casuistry to decide whether the world owes more for all that makes life worth living and progress possible to its authors of genius, or to its great inventors and organizers. Sir William Hamilton insists that man should be educated not so much as an instrument for the benefit of others, as with the object of making the most of his faculties—in short, as "an end unto himself." Socrates taught that a man's principal object should be to become "beautiful and good," There is, on the other hand, a utilitarian view of life that is held by many. The Germans have divided the various studies that men pursue in their search for self-culture into two great classes. One of these they call the *Brotwissenschaften*—the bread-and-butter sciences. In this country particularly, we are prone to put more stress upon eminence in science and invention than upon literary triumphs. We hear the names of Edison and Tesla more frequently than those of Longfellow and Lowell. We have a strong suspicion that the hint of culture and refinement involved in our praise of an author tempts many to utter their encomiums upon the work of literary men. Besides, it is easier to read and understand their works than to prepare ourselves to talk intelligently about the scientific principles involved in inventions and discoveries.

Authorities are the various accepted biographies of the men that are mentioned.]


Longfellow's House Cambridge Mass.

OUR country has made advances in literature and invention corresponding with its progress in science, discovery, and art. There was a time within the memory of those now living, when the remark was made by an English critic that no one read an American book, but the slur, if partly true in the early years of the Republic, has long since lost all force. American authors are read as widely today in Europe as are foreign writers read on this side of the Atlantic. The number at the present time is too vast for enumera-

tion in these pages, while every decade brings to the front a multitude to charm, delight, and instruct in all the varied branches of literature.

There are a few names, however, so interwoven with the early development of American letters that justice requires a reference to them. William Cullen Bryant, born in 1798, died in 1878, won distinction at the early age of thirteen years by his spirited poem "The Embargo." This was followed by many others, his most famous short poem being "Thanatopsis," written in his teens, all of which displayed high poetic ability, and extended his reputation in every civilized country. He was editor-in-chief of *The New York Evening Post* from 1828 until his death a half-century later. His paper was noted for its virility, elevated tone, and thoroughly democratic spirit. Mr. Bryant was an ardent supporter of the Government during the Civil War, aided in forming the Republican Party, and was a zealous participant in all public questions. His death was due to an accidental fall, while his mind was in its full vigor, and he was as active physically as many men of half his years.

Bryant

Longfellow

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, born in 1807 and died in 1882, first became popular through his "Psalm of Life," written in 1838. This was followed by "Hyperion," "Hiawatha," "Tales of a Wayside Inn," "The Courtship of Miles Standish," and a translation of Dante. His amiable qualities made him popular with all, and in England he divides honors with Lord Tennyson, poet laureate. Longfellow is probably the most widely read of any poet in his own country.

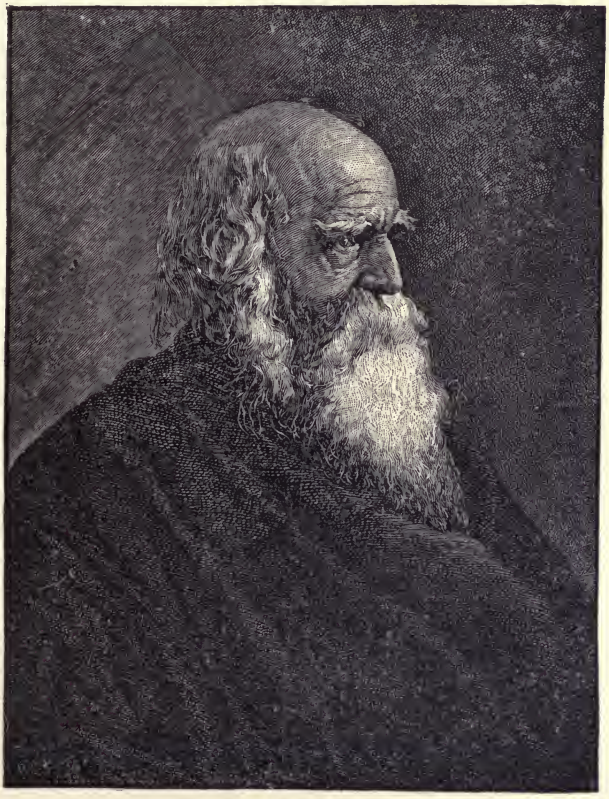
Holmes

Oliver Wendell Holmes, born in 1809, and died in 1894, was an eminent physician whose great distinction was won in literature. Many of his minor poems are gems, and his genial wit and humor are of the most delightful nature. He was one of the founders of *The Atlantic Monthly* in 1857, in which appeared his "Autocrat of the Breakfast Table," "Professor at the Breakfast Table," "Elsie Venner," and other works. In addition, he wrote the memoirs of John Lothrop Motley and of Ralph Waldo Emerson. As a wit, Holmes outranks all other American poets, and his sparkling, graceful humor is a source of constant delight.

Whittier

John Greenleaf Whittier, the "good Quaker poet," born in 1807 and died in 1892, was a member of the Massachusetts legislature from 1835 to 1836. It may be said that he was born with an inex-

tinguishable dislike of slavery, some of his most vigorous poems being aimed at that institution. He was made secretary of the American Anti-Slavery Society in 1836, edited *The Pennsylvania Freeman* from 1838 to 1839, and furnished editorials to *The National Era*, a Washington anti-slavery paper, from 1847 to 1859. Whittier



WILLIAM CULLEN BRYANT

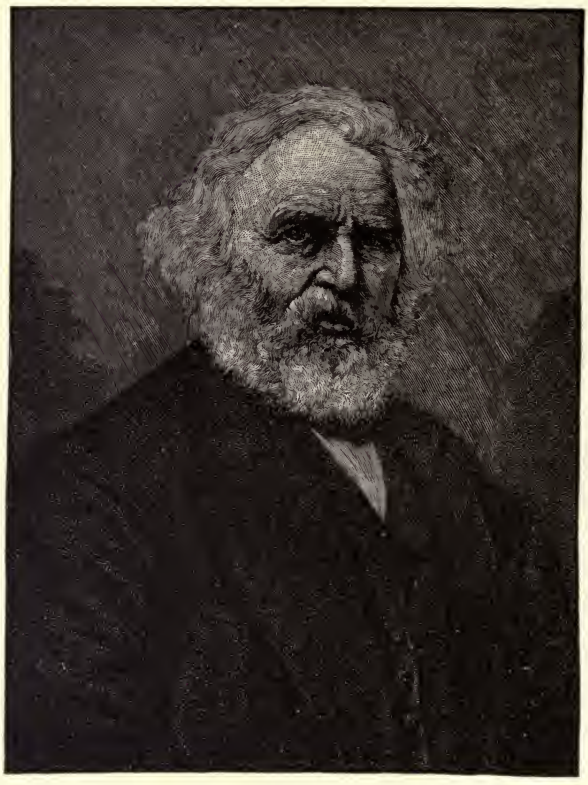
was a man of broad, philanthropic spirit, greatly beloved and second only to Longfellow in popularity. Among his best-known works are "Legends of New England" and "Snow-Bound," while some of his single poems are ranked as classics.

Lowell

James Russell Lowell, born in 1819 and died in 1891, was graduated at Harvard and gave his attention to belles-lettres, finally becoming professor of that department and of modern languages at his university. He was a man of great genius, who served with

PERIOD VII — THE NEW UNITED STATES

marked honor as editor of *The Atlantic Monthly* and of *The North American Review.* His essays, "Among My Books," etc., his poems, "Cathedral," "Fable for Critics," "Commemoration Ode," and many others, are masterpieces. He was among the sturdiest opponents of slavery, and his "Biglow Papers," 1846–1848, did a



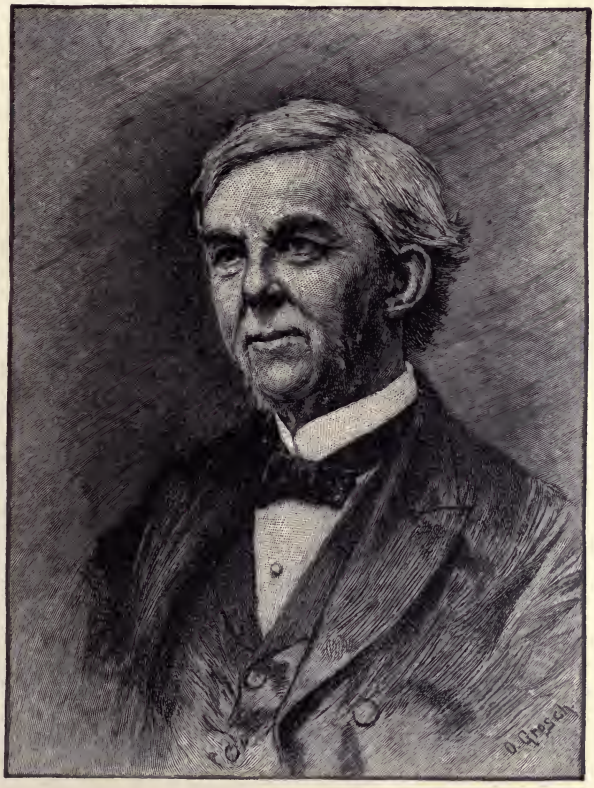
HENRY WADSWORTH LONGFELLOW

great deal in organizing the opposition to that institution. A second series were published during the war. Mr. Lowell was United States Minister to Spain, 1877–1880, and to England, 1880–1885. In both of these exalted stations he won general respect and esteem. A number of his papers on political philosophy are contained in "Democracy and Other Essays."

Emerson

Ralph Waldo Emerson, born in 1803, died in 1882, was ordained as a clergyman in 1829, but resigned his pastorate three years later, because he could not accept the formalities practised in the church.

He then entered upon his notable career as a lecturer, mostly upon biographical and philosophical subjects, besides contributing largely to periodicals and publishing works on philosophy and literature. His profound learning and majestic genius have left him thus far



OLIVER WENDELL HOLMES

without a rival in influence upon the thoughtful minds of our country.

Prescott

William Hickling Prescott, born in 1796, died in 1859, was the grandson of William Prescott, who commanded at Bunker Hill. He was graduated from Harvard in 1814, but while at sport with some fellow students he received an injury to his eyes that rendered him partially blind for the remainder of his life. His wealth enabled him to pursue his prolonged historical researches, with the result that he produced a number of works of great value and possessing

PERIOD VII — THE NEW UNITED STATES

marked attractiveness of style. "Ferdinand and Isabella" appeared in 1838; "Conquest of Mexico" in 1843; "Conquest of Peru" in 1847; "Philip the Second" in 1855–1858, while he also continued Robertson's "Charles V."

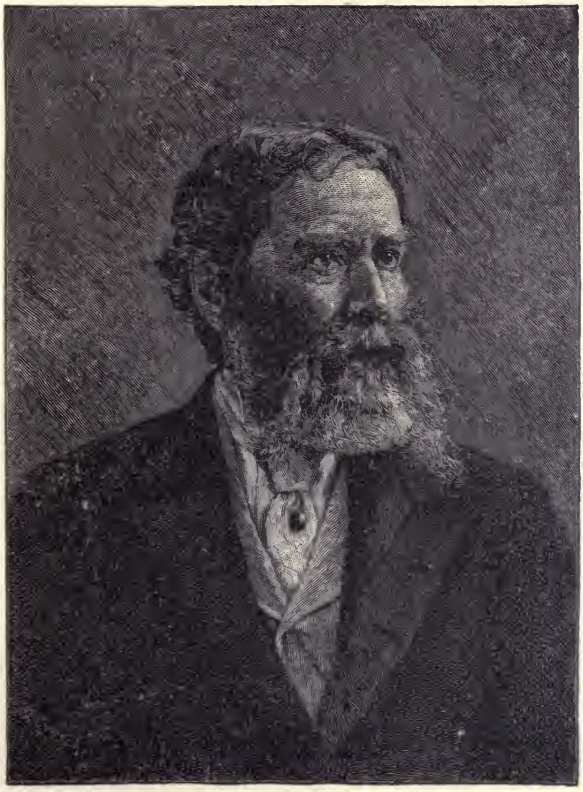
Jared Sparks, born in 1789, died in 1866, was graduated from



JOHN GREENLEAF WHITTIER

Sparks Harvard in 1815. He was a Unitarian clergyman for a short time and was appointed editor of *The North American Review* in 1824, filling the place for seven years. He became professor in Harvard and was president of the college from 1849 to 1853. He was the author of many valuable historical works, including the "Diplomatic Correspondence of the American Republic," in twelve volumes, the "Life and Writings of Washington," the "Library of American Biography," a biography of Gouverneur Morris, and an edition of Franklin's works.

John Lothrop Motley, born in 1814 and died in 1877, was a student at Harvard and Göttingen, and afterwards secretary of the United States legation at St. Petersburg in 1841. His "Rise of the Dutch Republic" appeared in 1856 and displayed brilliant research and scholarship. From 1861 to 1868 he produced "The History of



JAMES RUSSELL LOWELL

the United Netherlands," a work of great value, and in 1874 appeared his "Life of John Barneveld." Mr. Motley was Minister to Austria from 1861 to 1867, and to England from 1869 to 1875.

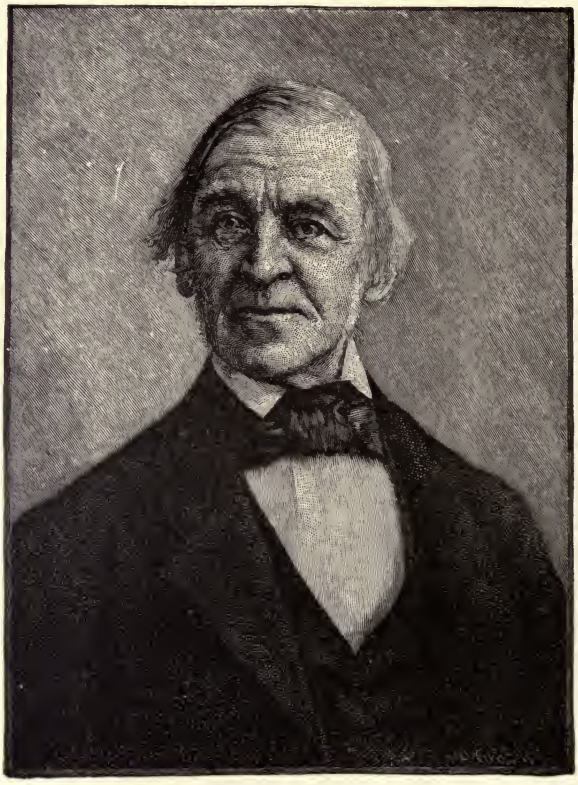
Parkman

Francis Parkman, born in 1823, died in 1893, was at the time of his death the foremost American historian. His works relate chiefly to the rise and fall of French power in America, and are characterized by a graphic, picturesque style and thorough impartiality. The most important are "The Conspiracy of Pontiac,"

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

"Pioneers of France in the New World," "The Discovery of the Great West," "The Jesuits in North America," "The Old Régime in Canada," "Count Frontenac and New France under Louis XIV.," "Montcalm and Wolfe," and "A Half-Century Conflict."

George Bancroft, born in 1800, died in 1891, was the greatest of all American historians. Possessing abundant means, he was graduated at Harvard, studied in Germany, and upon his return to this country became prominent as a Democratic politician. The first volume of his history of the United States appeared in 1834 and quickly attained great popularity. The remaining volumes of this monumental work were regularly published until 1882. Although it stops before reaching our modern stage of development, it forms a magnificent library of itself of incalculable value to all students of the history of our country.



RALPH WALDO EMERSON

Bancroft

Mr. Bancroft was Secretary of the Navy under President Polk, 1845–1846, established the Naval Academy at Annapolis in 1845, and in 1846 caused the seizure of California by Commodore Sloat. From 1846 to 1849 he was Minister to Great Britain, and from 1867 to 1874 Minister to Germany.

John Fiske, born in 1842, has made many notable contributions to



WILLIAM H. PRESCOTT

the theory of evolution, and is a brilliant and acceptable lecturer on American history in England and the United States. His works are marked by great thoughtfulness and ability, and include "The Critical Period of American History," "The Beginnings of New England," "Civil Government in the United States," "The Discovery and Spanish Conquest of America," and "The American Revolution."

Fiske

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

Washington Irving, born in 1783, died in 1859, issued in 1807, in partnership with his brother, the publication *Salmagundi*, whose vivacity roused general curiosity and admiration. In 1808 appeared his "Knickerbocker History of New York," one of the most humorous works that has ever appeared in any language. His



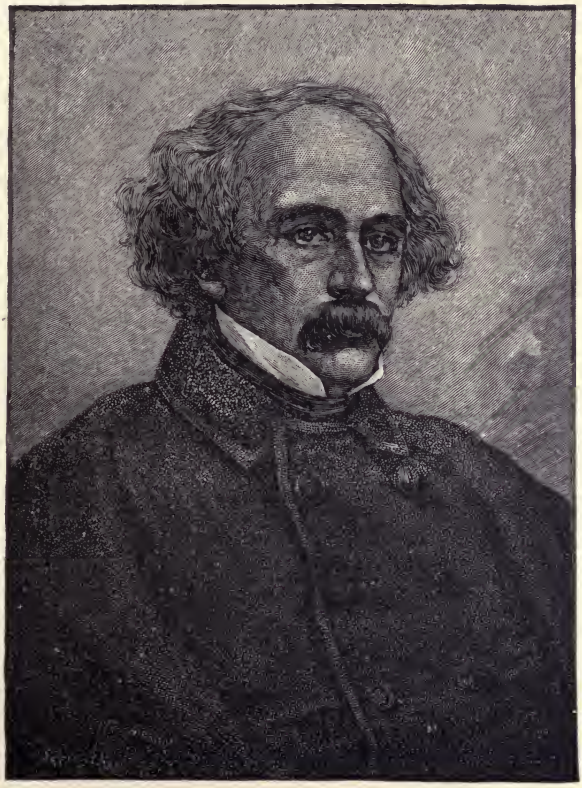
WASHINGTON IRVING

Irving

"Sketch-Book," published in 1819, achieved a marked success. Then followed "Tales of a Traveller," "Life of Columbus," "The Conquest of Granada," and "The Alhambra," all of which added to and strengthened his reputation. His "Life of Washington," published in five volumes in 1855, is his most ambitious work. As an historian Irving lacks originality, but the smooth, exquisite grace of his style is a continual delight, fully the equal of Goldsmith, and surpassing perhaps that of any other American writer. The great

popularity of Irving in Europe and his native country was not wholly due to the charm of his writings, but partly to his genial personality, which left him at his death without an enemy. He was secretary of legation in London from 1829 to 1832, and Minister to Spain from 1842 to 1846.

Fitz-Greene Halleck, born in 1790, died in 1867, was one of the



NATHANIEL HAWTHORNE

Halleck

most graceful and polished of our minor poets. He served as counting-room clerk for John Jacob Astor from 1811 to 1849. He was associated in 1819 with Joseph Rodman Drake in publishing the *Croakers*. His most widely known poems are "Marco Bozzaris," "Twilight," "Fanny," "Address to Red Jacket," and "Young America."

Poe

Edgar Allan Poe, born in 1809, died in 1849, was a remarkable and erratic genius. He was a cadet for a time at the Military

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

Academy at West Point, but became a wanderer, subject to varying moods and addicted at times to the wildest excesses. His death in a Baltimore hospital was due to his unfortunate weakness for strong drink, which seemed at times uncontrollable. As a critic he was incisive, sarcastic, and merciless. Many of his sketches displayed a



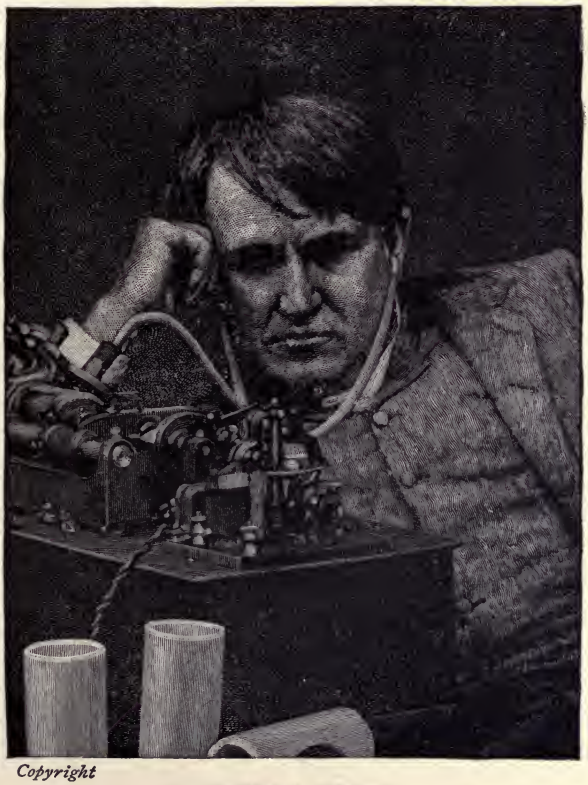
JAMES FENIMORE COOPER

gloomy, weird power united with wonderful grace and ingenuity. His most widely known poems are "The Raven" and "Annabel Lee."

Hawthorne

Nathaniel Hawthorne, born in 1804, died in 1864, was the most gifted of all American writers of romance. His perfect style renders his works classics that may well serve as models for those who come after him. He wrote at first for various periodicals, but his "Twice-Told Tales," published in 1837, and his "Scarlet Letter" in 1849, elevated his name beyond rivalry. He was a classmate and

intimate friend of President Pierce, who appointed him Consul to Liverpool in 1853, he retaining the office until the close of the Presidential term. It is a fact not generally known that Hawthorne was the author of the educational and juvenile works which appeared under the pen name of "Peter Parley" (S. G. Goodrich). Hawthorne



Copyright

THOMAS A. EDISON

wrote them when a young man, but never made any claim to their authorship.

Fenimore Cooper

James Fenimore Cooper, born in 1789, died in 1851, became famous through his romances of American history. He entered the navy in 1801 and resigned in 1811. He was thirty years of age before he seemed to suspect his latent powers. Then, it is said, he was so wearied one day with a novel he was reading, that he expressed the belief that he could do better work himself. The result was "The Spy," one of the finest of all historical romances. This

PERIOD VII — THE NEW UNITED STATES

was followed in time by the "Leatherstocking Tales," with others of less merit, some of which did not add to his reputation. His "Leatherstocking Tales," however, glow with the very poetry of the woods. One seems to scent the fragrance of the wild flowers, the odor of the bark, and to hear the sighing of the wind among the branches, the plash of the mountain streams, the cry of the wolf, the honk of the goose high in air, and the stealthy signals of the red men. His Indians and "Leatherstocking" himself are idealized, but they are none the less fascinating on that account, while his admirable style and purity of sentiment give his works a place in American literature which they will hold for generations to come.

Simms

William Gilmore Simms, born in 1806, died in 1870, was the most prominent author of the South during the first half of the nineteenth century. He was an intense South Carolinian, though strongly opposed to nullification in 1832, and an ardent disunionist in 1860. The best of his poems is "Atlantis, a Tale of the Sea." He wrote a large number of romances, chiefly illustrative of Southern life, contributed many vigorous editorials to leading papers of his State, and was diligent with his pen to the last. Some of his work shows haste, but he possessed great virility and earned a creditable place in literature. Mr. Simms had the finest library in the South, but General Sherman, on his way from Atlanta to the sea, burned every volume, as well as the mansion and its furniture. "All that I saved," said Simms to the writer, "was a barrel of papers that happened to be at a neighbor's house." *

Turning from literature to the field of invention, it may be said that we enter upon a domain that is boundless. Vast fortunes have been made and equally vast fortunes await the men and women able to evolve successful and practical ideas. The Americans are a nation of inventors, as is proven by the fact that, since the establishment of the patent office in 1836, the number of patents granted down to the year 1897 is more than 600,000.

Peter Cooper

Peter Cooper, born in 1791, and died in 1883, was noted as a philanthropist, but he greatly aided in the industrial development of the United States, being identified, as has been shown, with the introduction of the locomotive in this country. In 1854–59 he

* "Boys," said Sherman, when the border of the Palmetto State was crossed, "we're now in South Carolina, which began this war; don't forget it"; and the soldiers kept the fact in mind.

erected the "Cooper Union for the Advancement of Science and Art," in which the working-people receive free instruction. Mr. Cooper was the Presidential nominee of the National Independent Party in 1876. His quaint figure was familiar for years in the city of New York, where his integrity of character and his liberal, practical charity made him loved by the poor and respected by all.

Goodyear

Charles Goodyear, born in 1800, died in 1860, succeeded, after long experimenting, in discovering the vulcanizing process by which india-rubber is rendered useful—an invention that has proved worth many millions.

Morse

Samuel F. B. Morse, born in 1791, died in 1872, was the inventor, as related elsewhere, of the electromagnetic telegraph, an invention so important that it marked an era in the progress of civilization.

Whitney

Eli Whitney, born in 1765, died in 1825, produced the cotton-gin, which wrought an industrial revolution in the South. In 1791 the exportation of cotton was 189,500 pounds, but under the impulse of the cotton-gin it increased in twelve years to 41,000,000 pounds. It has been said that but for the cotton-gin there never would have been a Civil War, since the South otherwise could not have gained the wealth and power to enter upon that mighty struggle. Whitney's patents were so enormously valuable that several States refused to pay him his just royalties, and Congress would not grant the patents to which he was entitled. He established near New Haven, in 1798, the first arms factory in the United States, and furnished the Government with a superior quality of firearms. He was the first manufacturer to construct the parts of guns after one unvarying model, so that any damaged part could be replaced from the general stock.

Colt

Samuel Colt, born in 1814, died in 1862, ran away to sea when a boy, and when fifteen years old whittled out a model of his celebrated revolver. This was the germ of his vast enterprise and wealth, and made him famous the world over. His immense armories for the manufacture of revolvers were erected at Hartford in 1852.

Hoe

Richard M. Hoe, born in 1812, died in 1866, made improvements and inventions in perfecting printing-presses that approach the marvellous. His most striking achievement is a press that will print, cut, and fold a sheet of paper a sixth of a mile long in the space of a single minute.

Cyrus West Field, born in 1819, died in 1892, was a business man

PERIOD VII — THE NEW UNITED STATES

in New York until 1853. His success in carrying out his idea of laying a submarine cable across the Atlantic in 1858 has been told elsewhere. The New York, Newfoundland and London Telegraph Company that he formed consisted of Peter Cooper, Moses Taylor, Marshall Roberts, and Chandler White. Messages passed back and forth, but the cable utterly failed at the end of a few weeks. Undaunted, Mr. Field organized the Atlantic Telegraph Company, and in 1866 the submarine cable triumphed. Mr. Field received the honors due him both at home and abroad, and afterwards greatly aided in improving the rapid-transit system of New York.

Field

Howe

The sewing-machine is one of the most useful inventions of the age. There were crude attempts at the construction of such a machine during the early years of the century, but the first successful machine was made in 1846 by Elias Howe, who was born in 1819 and died in 1867. Like Professor Morse, Howe almost suffered the pangs of starvation while working at his invention, but he persevered and became a multi-millionaire who loaned large sums of money to the Government during the Civil War. He served in a Connecticut regiment, and, as told elsewhere, it was he who advanced funds sufficient to pay several months' arrears to all the members of his regiment.

McCormick

Cyrus H. McCormick, born in 1809, died in 1884, invented the reaping-machine in 1831. This, after a number of improvements, proved so far-reaching in its benefits that it gave a distinct impulse to agricultural development and added untold value to hundreds of thousands of acres of waste land.

The Steamboat

The history of the steamboat and the connection of Robert Fulton therewith has been fully given. While yielding Fulton full credit for his work, there can be no question that John Fitch, born in 1743 and died in 1798, was much earlier than he in the field, one of his boats on the Delaware being propelled by steam in 1785, while James Rumsey, born in the same year in Maryland, invented a steamboat in 1786, but died in 1792, before his experiments were completed.

Bell

Alexander Graham Bell, the inventor of the telephone, was born in Scotland in 1847, and first exhibited his invention in Philadelphia in 1876.

Thomas Alvin Edison, born in 1847, is perhaps the most wonderful inventor and discoverer of the age. A poor newsboy on a rail-



COPYRIGHT 1897.

Mrs. Garfield
Mrs. Harrison
Mrs. Grant

Mrs. McKinley
Mrs. Cleveland

Mrs. McElroy
Mrs. Hayes
Miss Cleveland

LADIES OF THE WHITE HOUSE—1869 TO 1901

way train, rendered partially deaf by the cuffings received from an employee made indignant by the lad's persistent experimenting with chemicals in the baggage-car, he still persisted until he astonished the world by electrical inventions which a few years ago would have been considered as among the fancies of the wildest dreamers. Some of his astounding achievements include the quadruplex system of telegraphy, the carbon telephone, the phonograph, the microphone, the vinetoscope, the microtasimeter, and the kinetoscope. Mr. Edison is a tireless student and worker, constantly delving into the mysterious recesses of nature, and certain, if his life is spared, to make still more amazing discoveries and inventions. In this great field he has the help of the Servian professor, Nikola Tesla, whose inventive genius is scarcely second to that of Edison himself. Tesla's most astounding discovery was announced in June, 1897. It was that after years of study and experimentation he had solved the problem of telegraphing without wires. Although making slow but steady progress, and hopeful from the first, Tesla modestly withheld any positive announcement until he had actually sent and received signals through the earth at a distance of twenty miles. Mr. Tesla believes that a result of immeasurable importance will follow this achievement: that is, the ability to transmit power from place to place. If ever the marvellous dream of communicating with the inhabitants of other worlds is realized it will be through this wonder ful discovery.

Edison

Tesla

The Constitution gives to Congress the power to issue patents for useful inventions. Previous to the adoption of the Constitution several patents had been issued by the States. The first patent law was passed in 1790, and applied equally to foreigners and citizens, the duration of the patent being fourteen years. In 1793 the act was restricted to citizens only, the fee was made thirty dollars, and no State was allowed to grant patents. In 1836 the Patent Office or Bureau was created, the chief officer being the commissioner of patents. The Patent Office was transferred to the Department of the Interior in 1849, when the latter was created. A law was passed in 1836 requiring a preliminary examination to determine the novelty and patentability of inventions. The law of 1842 made the term of a patent seven years, afterwards extended to seventeen years. In 1870 a law was enacted granting patents to any person who can prove the newness and usefulness of his invention, upon the payment

Patents

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

of a stated fee. Models are no longer required. The total cost of securing a patent is from $60 to $70.

The history of the copyright laws is somewhat similar to that of patents, the States having issued copyright privileges previous to the adoption of the Constitution. The first law, 1790, gave to authors exclusive rights to their works for fourteen years, with the right of renewal for the same term. In 1831 the term was made twenty-eight years, with the right of renewal for fourteen years, this law being still in force. A publisher to whom an author sells his work can copyright it for twenty-eight years, but at the end of that period the right of renewal reverts to the author or his heirs, the production becoming his or their exclusive property. At the end of forty-two years from the date of the first copyright all copyrights lapse and the works become public property.

Copyrights

In 1891 Congress gave the privileges of copyright to foreigners of nations whose governments accord American citizens similar privileges, the reciprocity being determined by proclamation of the President. It was immediately extended to Great Britain, France, Belgium, and Switzerland, and afterwards to Germany and Italy. The need of a direct, plainly expressed international copyright law has long been recognized, and action looking to that end has been under way for a long time.

Washington Monument in Philadelphia

The monument which was unveiled to the memory of Washington, in Fairmount Park, Philadelphia, May 15, 1897, is the most important group of sculpture ever raised in America. Upon a platform, six feet six inches in height, and reached from four sides by thirteen steps, symbolical of the thirteen original States, stands a pedestal bearing an equestrian statue of the Father of his Country. He is represented in the colonial uniform of the American army, with a large military cloak enveloping his superb figure. In his left hand he holds the reins of his horse, one of the animal's fore-feet being raised in the act of moving. The massive figure is dignified, artistic, and impressive.

The fountains at the four corners of the platform, served by allegorical figures of American Indians, represent four rivers, the Delaware, Hudson, Potomac, and the Mississippi. Each of these fountains is guarded on the sides by typical American animals, eight in all. Two allegorical figures are at the front and back of the pedestal. The one on the front represents America seated, and holding



Copyright 1897, by W. H. Rau

THE WASHINGTON MONUMENT, FAIRMOUNT PARK, PHILADELPHIA, PA.

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

in one hand a cornucopia; in the other a trident and having at her feet chains just cast off, while she is in the act of receiving from her victorious sons the trophies of her conquest. Below the group is an eagle supporting the arms of the United States. The group in the back depicts America arousing her sons to a sense of their slavery. The arms of Pennsylvania are below. On the sides of the pedestal are two bas-reliefs, one representing the march of the American army, the other a Western-bound emigrant train. The pedestal bears on one side the inscription, "Sic Semper Tyrannis," and "Per Aspera ad Astra"; on the other, "Westward the Star of Empire Takes Its Way." Surrounding the upper portion of the pedestal are the words: "Erected by the State Society of the Cincinnati of Pennsylvania." The statue, the figures and the bas-relief, and all the ornamentations are of bronze, and the platform, pedestal, etc., of Swedish granite.

The ground plan of the monument is 61 feet by 74 feet, the pedestal 17 feet by 30 feet, and the total height of the monument 44 feet. The design is by Prof. Rudolph Siemering, the renowned sculptor of Berlin. The names engraved on the monument are: Lincoln, Irvine, Jay, Dickinson, Mühlenberg, Jefferson, Franklin, Hamilton, Clinton, Knox, Pinckney, Hazen, Putnam, Wayne, Steuben, Butler, Lafayette, St. Clair, Greene, Morgan, Kosciusko, Schuyler, Jones, Dale, and Barry (the last three representing the navy), Biddle, Montgomery, Haslett, Kirkwood, Mifflin, Rochambeau, Varnum, Sullivan, Cadwalader, Mercer, Smallwood, Sterling, Nash, Warren, De Kalb, and Moultrie.

History of the Monument

The collection of subscriptions for this monument was begun in 1811 by soldiers who had fought under Washington. On the 4th of July of that year, the Society of the Cincinnati met in the State House and took steps to set on foot the erection of a monument which should fittingly commemorate the character and virtues of Washington. In response to their appeal, $2,000 was subscribed. This by careful handling, investment, and additions grew to the handsome sum of $280,000.

Unveiled by President McKinley

On Saturday, May 15th, amid an imposing military display, the monument was unveiled by President McKinley. At two o'clock Bishop Whitaker, of Pennsylvania, opened the ceremonies with prayer. An address followed by Major William Wayne, president of the state and general societies of the Cincinnati. President

McKinley then pulled the cord which unveiled the figure of Washington. Immediately the national salute was fired by the war-vessels in the Delaware and the artillery. President McKinley then said:

"FELLOW-CITIZENS: There is a peculiar and tender sentiment connected with this memorial. It expresses not only the gratitude and reverence of the living, but is a testimonial of affection and homage from the dead.

"The comrades of Washington projected this monument. Their love inspired it. Their contributions helped to build it. Past and present share in its completion, and future generations will profit by its lessons.

"To participate in the dedication of such a monument is a rare and precious privilege. Every monument to Washington is a tribute to patriotism. Every statute and shaft to his memory helps to inculcate love of country, encourage loyalty, and establish a better citizenship. God bless every undertaking which revives patriotism and rebukes the indifferent and lawless! A critical study of Washington's career only enhances our estimation of his vast and varied abilities.

Speech of the President

"As commander-in-chief of the Colonial Armies from the beginning of the war to the proclamation of peace, as President of the convention which framed the Constitution of the United States, and as the first President of the United States under that Constitution, Washington has a distinction differing from that of all other illustrious Americans. No other name bears or can bear such a relation to the Government. Not only by his military genius—his patience, his sagacity, his courage, and his skill—was our national independence won, but he helped in largest measure to draft the chart by which the nation was guided, and he was the first chosen of the people to put in motion the new Government.

"His was not the boldness of martial display or the charm of captivating oratory, but his calm and steady judgment won men's support and commanded their confidence by appealing to their best and noblest aspirations. And withal Washington was ever so modest that at no time in his career did his personality seem in the least intrusive. He was above the temptation of power. He spurned the suggested crown. He would have no honor which the people did not bestow.



THE NEW CONGRESSIONAL LIBRARY BUILDING , WASHINGTON, D. C.

"An interesting fact—and one which I love to recall—is that the only time Washington formally addressed the Constitutional Convention during all its sessions over which he presided in this city, he appealed for a larger representation of the people in the national House of Representatives, and his appeal was instantly heeded. Thus was he ever keenly watchful of the rights of the people in whose hands was the destiny of our Government then and now.

Washington's Statesmanship

"Masterful as were his military campaigns, his civil administration commands equal admiration. His foresight was marvellous; his conception of the philosophy of government, his insistence upon the necessity of education, morality, and enlightened citizenship to the progress and permanence of the republic, cannot be contemplated even at this period without filling us with astonishment at the breadth of his comprehension and the sweep of his vision.

"His was no narrow view of government. The immediate present was not his sole concern, but our future good his constant theme of study. He blazed the path of liberty. He laid the foundation upon which we have grown from weak and scattered colonial governments to a united republic whose domains and power, as well as whose liberty and freedom, have become the admiration of the world. Distance and time have not detracted from the fame and force of his achievements or diminished the grandeur of his life and work. Great deeds do not stop in their growth, and those of Washington will expand in their influence in all the centuries to follow.

"The bequest Washington has made to civilization is rich beyond computation. The obligations under which he has placed mankind are sacred and commanding. The responsibility he has left for the American people to preserve and perfect what he accomplished is exacting and solemn. Let us rejoice in every new evidence that the people realize what they enjoy and cherish with affection the illustrious heroes of Revolutionary story, whose valor and sacrifices made us a nation. They live in us and their memory will help us keep the covenant entered into for the maintenance of the freest government of earth.

Our Responsibility

"The nation and the name of Washington are inseparable. One is linked indissolubly with the other. Both are glorious, both triumphant. Washington lives, and will live, because what he did was for the exaltation of man, the enthronement of conscience, and the

establishment of a government which recognizes all the governed. And so, too, will the nation live victorious over all obstacles, adhering to the immortal principles which Washington taught and Lincoln sustained."

An impressive illustration of American genius is the new Congressional Library Building recently completed in Washington. It is of New Hampshire granite and stands on the eastern heights of



THE NEW CONGRESSIONAL LIBRARY—ROTUNDA

the city, opposite the east front of the Capitol. The great structure covers nearly four acres, and within its vast interior is room for twice as many books as are contained in the largest library in the world.

The main entrance is by three arched doorways, leading into a magnificent entrance hall, lined with polished marble. Two flights of marble stairs lead upward to the right and left, the balustrades, in high relief, representing a series of cherubs, depicting science, art, industry, and the various pursuits of man. Opposite the entrance doors, between the two flights of stairs, is a portal of marble, leading to the rotunda or reading-room. The beautiful sculptured figures of a youth and an old man are the work of Olin L. Warner, of

New York. The library is planned as a central circular reading-room, flanked on the north and south by two halls, in each of which is a book-stack of iron and marble extending upward nine stories, and capable of holding a million volumes each. On the eastern side a smaller book-stack will hold a quarter of a million volumes, with room for as many more in alcoves around the rotunda. The building will answer all the needs of our country for more than a hundred years to come.

The cost of the structure was limited to $6,000,000, and none but American artists were employed to decorate the walls. The octagonal reading-room is a hundred feet in diameter, with the richly ornamented dome one hundred and twenty-five feet above the mosaic pavement.

Number of Volumes

The Congressional Library contains about seven hundred thousand volumes, and ranks fifth among the great libraries of the world. It was established during the Presidency of Jefferson, but the modest collection went up in smoke when the British burned Washington in the summer of 1814. Congress promptly voted money for the purchase of new books, and for rebuilding. In 1851 a second fire destroyed a part of the library and thirty-five thousand volumes.

The work of carrying out the plan of the building came under the charge of General Casey, chief of engineers, in October, 1888, and in December, 1896, Mr. Green, his successor, reported the structure as "very nearly completed in all particulars." For ages to come the Congressional Library will form one of the grandest educational landmarks in the history of our country.

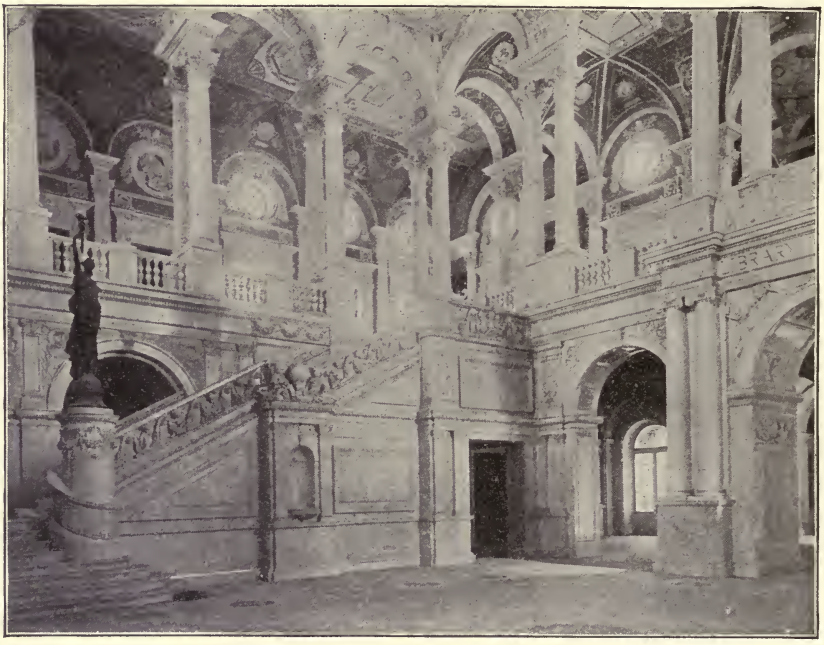
The Mayflower Log

A pleasing incident of the closing days of Ambassador Bayard in England was the return to him of the famous log of the *Mayflower*, which interesting document was delivered by Mr. Bayard to Governor Wolcott in Boston, on May 26, 1897, the ceremonies taking place before a distinguished gathering in the House of Representatives, including both branches of the legislature and the executive council. Senator Bradford, of Hampden, a lineal descendant of the author of the manuscript history, offered a resolution of thanks to the Bishop of London, the English Consistorial Court, and the Queen of Great Britain for restoring the manuscript, which resolution was unanimously adopted.

The title of this historical document is a misnomer, for in truth, so far as known, there has never been a log of the *Mayflower*. The

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

manuscript in the original numbers two hundred and seventy pages, and the only title which it bears is "Of Plimouth Plantation." It was written by William Bradford, one of the passengers on the *Mayflower*, and the second governor of the colony of Massachusetts. Cotton Mather says of him: "He was a person for study as well as action; and hence, notwithstanding the difficulties through which he passed in his youth, he attained unto a notable skill in languages;



THE NEW CONGRESSIONAL LIBRARY—ENTRANCE HALL

the Dutch tongue was almost as vernacular to him as the English; the French tongue he could also manage; the Latin and Greek he had mastered, but the Hebrew he most of all studied. But the crown of all was his holy, prayerful, watchful, and fruitful walk with God, wherein he was very exemplary." He was born on March 19, 1588, and died on May 9, 1657.

Period Covered

The "History of the Plymouth Plantation" covers the period from 1602 to 1646, and Bradford's work, as will be noted, is improperly called the "Log of the *Mayflower*." He thus opens his history:

"And first of ye occasion and indusments thereunto: the which that I may truly unfold, I must begine at ye very roote & rise of ye

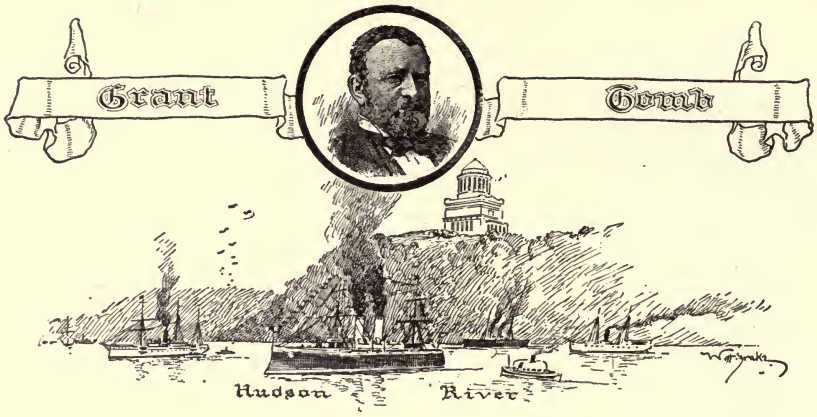
same The which I shall endevor to manefest in a plaine stile, with singuler regard unto ye simple trueth in all things, at least as near as my slender judgements can attaine the same."

Following this is an account of the rise and religious ideas of the people with whom Bradford cast his lot, their removal to Holland, their stay there, and their decision to seek a home in the New World. He tells of the start of the *Speedwell* and the *Mayflower*, the return of the former and the voyage of the latter. The ninth chapter describes "their voyage and how they passed ye sea & of their safe arrivale at Cape Codd." Only a few pages are devoted to an account of the voyage of the *Mayflower*.

Another common error is the impression that the "Log" was almost unknown. The New England historians drew freely upon it, Hutchinson having used it as late as 1767. While in the hands of Prince, another historian, in 1758, it was deposited in the New England Library in the tower of the Old South Church, which was used by the British soldiers as a riding-school during their occupancy of Boston. When they left they took the manuscript with them, and also Governor Bradford's letter-book, most of which was destroyed. It was believed that "Bradford's History of the Plymouth Plantation" had shared this fate; but when, in 1846, Dr. Samuel Wilberforce then Lord Bishop of Oxford, published his history of the Protestant Episcopal Church in America, a number of New England scholars recognized certain portions as extracts from the Bradford manuscripts. A correspondence with the bishop of London followed, and the long-lost "Log of the *Mayflower*" was once more brought to light. It was copied by permission, and the whole history published in 1856, with copious annotations.

Previously Published





CHAPTER XCVI

M'KINLEY'S ADMINISTRATION—1897—(CONTINUED)

[*Authorities:* To any one who sees in passing events signs of things that are to come, perhaps nothing connected with the events described in this chapter has deeper significance than the words, "Let us have peace." They fell from the lips of Grant when he was at the zenith of his power. Carved in granite they look down upon the silence of his final rest. They are instinct with philosophy, and express a universal yearning for "Peace on earth and good will towards men." And this peace is coming. Great as are the achievements of such leaders of men as he who rests in that beautiful mausoleum, they are only means to an end. They do not delay, but hasten the approach of the time when all men shall be at peace. They stimulate those discoveries in the art of warfare that, sooner or later, will convert into monuments of human folly the mighty battleships of which nations are now so proud, and upon which they so confidently rely. The means for human destruction will become so effective as to render war only national folly. Whether the fame of the great captains of the world will be dimmed by these new conditions might perhaps be an interesting question for speculation.

The authorities for the matter in this chapter are so numerous and so well known to the reader that it is not deemed necessary to cite them.]


Tomb of Gen'l Grant N.Y City

THE bones of the leaders of the great Civil War are widely scattered. Sherman sleeps on the banks of the Mississippi; Sheridan at Arlington, across the Potomac from Washington; Major Anderson, of Fort Sumter, Generals Kilpatrick, Sykes, and Keyes at West Point; John A. Dix in Trinity Cemetery on Washington Heights; Frémont in Rockland Cemetery on the Hudson; McClellan at Trenton; Burnside in Rhode Island; Hooker at Cincinnati; Meade in Philadelphia; Lyon at Eastford, Conn.; Cushing (the destroyer of the *Albemarle*) in the Naval Cemetery at Annapolis; Hancock at Norristown, Pa.; Farragut at Woodlawn Cemetery, New York; Phil Kearny, the "one-armed devil," in Trinity churchyard, New York;

Where the Union Leaders are Buried

McPherson at Clyde, Ohio; Mansfield at Middletown, Conn.; J. F. Reynolds at Lancaster, Pa.; Logan in the National Cemetery at the Soldiers' Home, Washington; Slocum at Washington; Butler at Lowell, Mass.; Crook, the Indian fighter, Harney of the regulars, Doubleday, Gibbon, with Admirals Porter and Jenkins, and Rear-Admirals Queen, Johnson, Shufeldt, and more than a score of other heroes rest with Sheridan at Arlington.

Where the Confederate Leaders are Buried

The little town of Lexington, Va., holds the ashes of Robert E. Lee and Stonewall Jackson, while those of Jeb Stuart and Pickett repose in the Hollywood Cemetery, Richmond. Near Westbrook, close to Richmond, lies the body of A. P. Hill. Jo Johnston was buried in Greenmount Cemetery, Baltimore; Polk underneath the chancel of St. Paul's church at Augusta, Ga.; Albert Sidney Johnston was the only army commander killed in battle; Beauregard was buried in Metarie Cemetery, New Orleans; Forrest at Elmwood Cemetery, Memphis; Semmes in New Orleans; Armistead at Gettysburg, and Garnett among the unknown dead in the same historic town.

General Grant will always remain the overshadowing military leader connected with the War for the Union. It was he who directed the decisive and closing campaign of that mighty struggle for the life of the nation, and a grateful republic will never fail to do honor to his memory.

The life and achievements of Grant have been so fully set forth in the preceding pages that a repetition of them is unnecessary. The following analysis of his character, however, is so clear and truthful that it deserves permanent record. It was written by Lieut.-Gen. John M. Schofield, an intimate and trusted friend of the great soldier:

Schofield's Estimate of Grant

"General Sherman wrote that he could not understand Grant, and doubted if Grant understood himself. A very distinguished statesman, whose name I need not mention, said to me that in his opinion there was nothing special in Grant to understand. Others have varied widely in their estimates of that extraordinary character. Yet I believe its most extraordinary quality was its extreme simplicity, so extreme that many have entirely overlooked it in their search for some deeply hidden secret to account for so great a character, unmindful of the general fact that simplicity is one of the most prominent attributes of greatness.

"The greatest of all the traits of Grant's character was that

which lay always on the surface, visible to all who had eyes to see it. That was his moral and intellectual honesty, integrity, sincerity,



ULYSSES S. GRANT

veracity, and justice. He was incapable of any attempt to deceive anybody, except for a legitimate purpose, as in military strategy; and above all, he was incapable of deceiving himself. He possessed

that rarest of all human faculties, the power of a perfectly accurate estimate of himself, uninfluenced by vanity, pride, ambition, flattery, or self-interest. Grant was very far from being a modest man, as that word is generally understood. His just self-esteem was as far above it as it was above flattery. The highest encomiums were accepted for what he believed them to be worth. They did not disturb his equilibrium in the slightest degree. Confiding, just, and generous to everybody else, he treated with silent contempt any suggestion that he had been unfaithful to any obligation. He was too proud to explain where his honor was questioned.

Grant's Self-confidence

"While Grant knew his own merits as well as anybody did, he also knew his own imperfections and estimated them at their real value. For example, his inability to speak in public, which produced the impression of extreme modesty or diffidence, he accepted simply as a fact in his nature which was of little or no consequence and which he did not even care to conceal. He would not for many years even take the trouble to jot down a few words in advance, so as to be able to say something when called upon. Indeed, I believe he would have regarded it as an unworthy attempt to appear in a false light if he had made preparations in advance for an 'extemporaneous' speech. Even when he did in later years write some notes on the back of a dinner-card, he would take care to let everybody see that he had done so by holding the card in plain view while he read his little speech. After telling a story in which the facts had been modified somewhat to give the greater effect, which no one could enjoy more than he did, Grant would take care to explain exactly in what respects he had altered the facts for the purpose of increasing the interest in his story, so that he might not leave any wrong impression.

His Love of Truth and Justice

"When Grant's attention was called to any mistake he had committed, he would see and admit it as quickly and unreservedly as if it had been made by anybody else, and with a smile which expressed the exact opposite of that feeling which most men are apt to show under like circumstances. His love of truth and justice was so far above all personal considerations that he showed unmistakable evidence of gratification when any error into which he might have fallen was corrected. The fact that he had made a mistake and that it was plainly pointed out to him did not produce the slightest unpleasant impression, while the further fact that no harm had resulted from

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

his mistake gave him real pleasure. In Grant's judgment, no case in which any wrong had been done could possibly be regarded as finally settled until that wrong was righted, and if he himself had been, in any sense, a party to that wrong, he was the more earnest in his desire to see justice done. While he thus showed a total absence of any false pride of opinion or of knowledge, no man could be firmer than he in adherence to his mature judgment, nor more earnest in his determination, on proper occasions, to make it understood that his opinion was his own and not borrowed from anybody else. His pride in his own mature opinion was very great; in that he was as far as possible from being a modest man. This absolute confidence in his own judgment upon any subject which he had mastered and the moral courage to take upon himself alone the highest responsibility, and to demand full authority and freedom to act according to his own judgment, without interference from anybody, added to his accurate estimate of his own ability and his clear perception of the necessity for undivided authority and responsibility in the conduct of military operations, and in all that concerns the efficiency of armies in time of war, constituted the foundation of that very great character.



GENERAL GRANT'S FIRST TOMB

His Moral Courage

"When summoned to Washington to take command of all the armies, with the rank of Lieutenant-General, he determined, before he reached the capital, that he would not accept the command under any other conditions than those above stated. His sense of honor and of loyalty to the country would not permit him to consent to be placed in a false position, one in which he could not perform the service which the country had been led to expect from him, and he had the courage to say so in unqualified terms.

His Honor and Loyalty

"These traits of Grant's character must now be perfectly familiar to all who have studied his history, as well as to those who enjoyed familiar intercourse with him during his life. They are the traits of character which made him, as it seems to me, a very great man, the only man of our time, so far as we know, who possessed both the character and the military ability which were, under the circumstances, indispensable in the commander of the armies which were to suppress the great rebellion.

"It has been said that Grant, like Lincoln, was a typical American, and for that reason was most beloved and respected by the people. That is true of the statesman and of the soldier, as well as of the people, if it is meant that they were the highest type, that ideal which commands the respect and admiration of the highest and best in a man's nature, however far he may know it to be above himself. The soldiers and the people saw in Grant or in Lincoln, not one of themselves, not a plain man of the people, nor yet some superior being whom they could not understand, but the personification of their highest ideal of a citizen, soldier, or statesman, a man whose greatness they could see and understand as plainly as they could anything else under the sun. And there was no more mystery about it all in fact than there was in the popular mind."

Riverside his Burial Place

It having been decided that the body of General Grant should be buried in New York, with the right of sepulture of his widow beside the remains, she selected Riverside as the final resting-place. The task of providing a suitable tomb then confronted his friends.

By the close of September, 1886, the subscriptions to the monument fund amounted to $82,669.69, and in February following the legislature incorporated "the Grant Monument Association." Subscriptions then virtually stood still for several years, though considerable additions were made in 1890 and 1891. The one man, under Gen. Horace Porter, who deserves our admiring gratitude for bring-



SCENE AT THE GRANT TOMB.—DEDICATED APRIL 27TH. 1897

ing the subscriptions to a triumphant success was Edward F. Cragin, of Chicago. In the face of obstacles that not one in a thousand would have faced, he set to work, and by his ability, his tact, his daring, and his untiring vigor, he raised $350,000 in a period of six weeks, that making every dollar required. Then, accepting a modest fee for his services, he returned to Chicago.

Ground had been broken with appropriate ceremonies on the an-



GRANT'S TOMB—ENTRANCE TO VAULT

niversary of Grant's birthday, April 27, 1891, on the site of Riverside Drive and 123d Street, and one year later the corner-stone was laid by President Harrison.

Plan of Sepulchre

The lower section of the grand sepulchre, which was planned by John H. Duncan, measures 90 feet on a side, is square in shape, and of the Grecian-Doric order. On the south side the entrance is guarded by a portico in double lines of columns, approached by steps 70 feet in width. The structure is surmounted with a cornice and a parapet at a height of 72 feet, above which rises a circular cupola, 70 feet in diameter, terminating in a pyramidal top, 150 feet above grade, and 280 feet above the Hudson River.

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

The architecture is severe but noble. The interior gives a cruciform plan, 76 feet in greatest length. Piers of masonry at the corners are connected by arches forming recesses. The arches reach a height of 50 feet above the floor, and over them is an open circular gallery, surmounted by a panelled dome, 105 feet above the floor. The plane and round surfaces are ornamented with sculpture in *alto-rilievo*, depicting scenes in General Grant's career. This sculpture



GRANT'S TOMB—THE SARCOPHAGUS AND VAULT

is by J. Massey Rhind. The granite used in the structure is very light in color, and the sarcophagus is made of brilliant reddish porphyry. The crypt is directly under the centre of the dome, and stairways lead to the passage surrounding the sarcophagus where in time will rest the remains of General Grant's widow.

The Sculptor

The removal of the remains of General Grant to their last resting-place in the new and magnificent tomb on Morningside Heights overlooking the beautiful and historic Hudson was attended by one of the most imposing sights ever witnessed in the metropolis of America. The demonstration consisted of three great spectacles,—the ceremony at the tomb; the grand parade of the army, the

National Guard, and civic bodies, and the review of the navy and the merchant marine on the Hudson.

An Imposing Pageant

Among those gathered to witness the formal transfer were the President and Vice-President of the United States, many state governors, representatives of other nations, and distinguished American citizens. On our picturesque Hudson, now honored by the presence of the tomb, were brought together some of the mightiest ships of war ever assembled in this country, with representatives from other navies, and a vast array of merchantmen, all brilliant with marine bunting. The water-front from 129th Street to the Battery, and from Whitehall up the East River to the Bridge, was decorated with the beautiful colors of our glorious flag, and with flags of other nations, while the city throbbed for hours with the tramping of thousands of marching feet, the rumble of artillery, and the tread of horses' hoofs. There were 60,000 men in the line of the land parade, which took more than six hours to pass a given point.

The day was very disagreeable. It was unusually cold, and marked by gusts of wind, which often filled the air with blinding dust, and made the situation of the spectators extremely uncomfortable; but, unmindful of this, most of them remained in their places until the close, unwilling to lose even a portion of the remarkable demonstration.

At twenty minutes to eleven the booming of guns from the river fleet, followed by cheers, announced the coming of the Presidential party on their way to the dedication-stand. They were escorted by Squadron A, while the Grant family were under the escort of the Society of the Army of the Tennessee, New York Commandery, and Military Order of the Loyal Legion, with four comrades of George G. Meade Post, No. 1, G. A. R., Department of Pennsylvania, in carriages, all under the command of Gen. Daniel Butterfield.

The Presidential Party

The Presidential party included Secretary Sherman, Secretary Bliss, Secretary Russell A. Alger and Mrs. Alger, Attorney-General and Mrs. James McKenna, Secretary and Mrs. James Wilson, General Miles, Mrs. Miles, daughter, and aide.

The occupants of the Grant carriage were Mrs. Julia D. Grant, Mrs. Frederick D. Grant, Miss Julia Grant, Master U. S. Grant third, U. S. Grant, Jr., Mrs. U. S. Grant, Jr., Miss Marion Grant, Master Grant, Mrs. Julia Grant, Mrs. Fannie Grant, Master U. S.

Grant fourth, Mrs. Nellie Grant Sartoris, Algernon Sartoris, Miss Vivian Sartoris, Miss Rosemary Sartoris, Jesse Grant, Mrs. Jesse Grant, Miss Nellie Grant, Master Chapman Grant, Miss Virginia Grant Corbin, and M. J. Cramer, Mrs. M. J. Cramer, and Mrs. Jesse Cramer.



GENERAL PORTER

Next came the diplomatic corps, led by the British Ambassador, followed by the French and German Ambassadors, and the Mexican, Swiss, Danish, Portuguese, Turkish, and Belgian ministers, and the ministers of Ecuador. Amid repeated applause President McKinley appeared at the door of the tomb, and, linking arms with Mayor Strong, descended the platform to the speaker's desk. Ex-President Cleveland seated himself beside the President, and the two talked together with every appearance of the best of good fellowship.



MAYOR STRONG

The exercises opened with prayer by Bishop Newman, who had been an intimate friend of General Grant. President McKinley was warmly welcomed as he stepped forward to speak. His address was as follows:

"A great life, dedicated to the welfare of the nation, here finds its earthly coronation. Even if this day lacked the impressiveness of ceremony and was devoid of pageantry, it

would still be memorable, because it is the anniversary of the birth of the most famous and best beloved of American soldiers.

"Architecture has paid high tribute to the leaders of mankind, but never was a memorial more worthily bestowed or more gratefully accepted by a free people than the beautiful structure before which we are gathered.

President McKinley's Address

"In marking the successful completion of this work we have, as



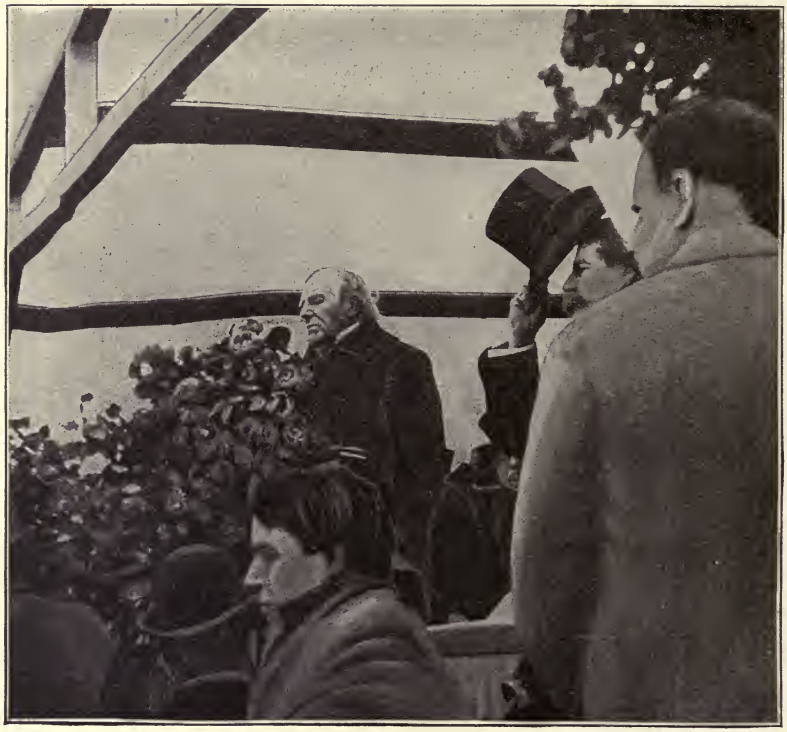
PRESIDENT McKINLEY AND HIS CABINET ON BOARD THE "DOLPHIN"

witnesses and participants, representatives of all branches of our Government, the resident officials of foreign nations, the governors of States, and the sovereign people from every section of the country, who join in the august tribute to the soldier, patriot, and citizen.

"Almost twelve years have passed since the heroic vigil ended and the heroic spirit of Ulysses S. Grant took its flight. Lincoln and Stanton had preceded him, but of the mighty captains of the war Grant was the first to be called. Sherman and Sheridan survived him, but have since joined him on the other shore. The great heroes of the civil strife on land and sea, for the most part, are now

dead. Thomas and Hancock, Logan and MacPherson, Farragut, Du Pont, and Porter, and a host of others have passed forever from human sight. Those remaining grow dearer to us, and from them and the memory of those who have departed, generations yet unborn will draw their inspiration and gather strength for patriotic purpose.

"A great life never dies; great deeds are imperishable; great



BISHOP NEWMAN OPENING THE PROCEEDINGS WITH PRAYER

names immortal. General Grant's services and character will continue undiminished in influence and advance in the estimation of mankind so long as liberty remains the corner-stone of free government and integrity of life the guarantee of good citizenship.

Worthy of the World's Homage

"Faithful and fearless as a volunteer soldier, intrepid and invincible as Commander-in-Chief of the Armies of the Union, calm and confident as President of a reunited and strengthened nation, which his genius had been instrumental in saving, he has our homage, and that of the world. We love him all the more for his home life and homely virtues. His individuality, his bearing and speech, his sim-



COPYRIGHT 1897.

THE BLUE AND THE GRAY

ple ways, had a flavor of rare and unique distinction, and his Americanism was so true and uncompromising that his name will stand for all time as the embodiment of liberty, loyalty, and national unity.

"Victorious in the work which, under Divine Providence, he was called upon to do; clothed with almost limitless power, he was yet one of the people—patient, patriotic, and just. Success did not disturb the even balance of his mind, while fame was powerless to



PRESIDENT McKINLEY DELIVERING HIS EULOGY ON GENERAL GRANT

swerve him from the path of duty. Great as he was in war, he loved peace, and told the world that honorable arbitration of differences was the best hope of civilization.

Honored by the Blue and Gray

"With Washington and Lincoln, Grant had an exalted place in the history and the affections of the people. To-day his memory is held in equal esteem by those whom he led to victory and by those who accepted his generous terms of peace. The veteran leaders of the Blue and Gray here meet not only to honor the name of Grant, but to testify to the living reality of a fraternal national spirit which has triumphed over the differences of the past and transcends the limitations of sectional lines. Its completion—which we pray God to speed—will be the nation's greatest glory.

"It is right, then, that General Grant should have a memorial commensurate with his greatness, and that his last resting-place should be the city of his choice, to which he was so attached in life and of whose ties he was not forgetful even in death. Fitting, too, is it that the great soldier should sleep beside the noble river on



MAYOR STRONG DELIVERING HIS ADDRESS

whose banks he first learned the art of war, and of which he became master and leader without a rival.

"But let us not forget the glorious distinction with which the metropolis among the fair sisterhood of American cities has honored his life and memory. With all that riches and sculpture can do to render the edifice worthy of the man, upon a site unsurpassed for magnificence, has this monument been reared by New York as a

perpetual record of his illustrious deeds, in the certainty that, as time passes, around it will assemble, with gratitude and reverence and veneration, men of all climes, races, and nationalities.

"New York holds in its keeping the precious dust of the silent soldier, but his achievements—what he and his brave comrades wrought for mankind—are in the keeping of seventy millions of American citizens, who will guard the sacred heritage forever and forevermore."

Mayor Strong, who presided, introduced Gen. Horace Porter, the president of the Grant Monument Association, who spoke as follows:

General Porter's Address

"It is all like a dream. One can scarcely realize the lapse of time and the memorable events which have occurred since our hero President was first proclaimed one of the great of earth. The dial hands upon the celestial clock record the flight of more than a generation since the legions of America's manhood poured down from the hilltops, surged up from the valleys, knelt upon their native soil to swear eternal allegiance to the Union, and went forth to seal the oath with their blood in marching under the victorious banners of Ulysses S. Grant. To-day countless numbers of his contemporaries, their children, and their children's children gather about his tomb to give permanent sepulture to his ashes and to recall the record of his imperishable deeds.

"It is peculiarly fitting that this memorial should be dedicated in the presence of the distinguished soldier who marched in the victorious columns of his illustrious chief, and who now so worthily occupies the chair of state in which he sat. There is a source of extreme gratification and a profound significance in the fact that there are in attendance here not only the soldiers who fought under the renowned defender of the Union cause, but the leaders of armies who fought against him, all uniting in testifying to the esteem and respect which he commanded from friend and foe alike.

Grief because of Grant's Death

"This grateful duty which we discharge this day is not unmixed with sadness, for the occasion brings vividly to mind the fatal day on which his generous heart ceased to beat, and recalls the grief which fell upon the American people with a sense of pain which was akin to the sorrow of a personal bereavement; and yet it is not an occasion for tears—not a time to chant requiems or display the sable draperies of public mourning.

"He who lies within the portals of yonder tomb is not a dead



C. N. BLISS C. M. DEPEW EX-PRES. CLEVELAND GOV. BLACK SEC. SHERMAN LYMAN GAGE R. A. ALGER

DISTINGUISHED VISITORS AT THE GRANT CEREMONIES

memory; he is a living reality. He has been consigned to the chamber of death, but not to the realms of forgetfulness. Our grief is calmed by the recollection of the blessings his life conferred and the fame he has left to the custody of his fellow-citizens.



GENERAL BUTTERFIELD

"We consecrate this day a tribute to the memory of departed worth. The story of his life is the history of the most eventful epoch in his country's annals. Upon an occasion such as this it would seem more fitting to stand silent by the tomb and let history alone speak, but it has been deemed proper that living witnesses to his virtues should pay the grateful tribute of their testimony. The allotment of time permits only a brief allusion to the achievements of his marvellous career.



GENERAL DODGE

A Servant of the People

"Ulysses S. Grant sprang from the loins of the American people and derived his patent of nobility direct from God. He possessed an abiding confidence in the honesty and intelligence of his fellow countrymen, and always retained his deep hold upon their affections. Even when clothed with the robes of the master he forgot not that he was still the servant of the people. In every great crisis he was content to leave the efforts to his countrymen

and the results to God. As a commander of men in the field he manifested the highest characteristics of the soldier, as evinced in every battle in which he was engaged, from Palo Alto to Appomattox. He was bold in conception, fixed in purpose, and vigorous in execution. He never allowed himself to be thrown on the defensive, but always aimed to take the initiative in battle. He made armies and not cities the objective points of his campaigns. Obstacles which would have deterred another seemed only to inspire him with greater confidence, and his soldiers soon learned to reflect much of his determination.

Always Facing the Front

"His motto was, 'When in doubt, move to the front.' His sword always pointed the way to an advance; its hilt was never presented to an enemy. He once wrote in a letter to his father, 'I never expect to have an army whipped, unless it is badly whipped and can't help it.' He enjoyed a physical constitution which enabled him to endure every form of fatigue and privation incident to military service in the field. His unassuming manner, purity of character, and absolute loyalty inspired loyalty in others, confidence in his methods, and gained him the devotion of the humblest of his subordinates.

"He exhibited a rapidity of thought and action on the field which enabled him to move with a promptness rarely ever equalled, and which never failed to astonish, and often to baffle, the best efforts of a less vigorous opponent.

"A study of his martial deeds inspires us with the grandeur of events and the majesty of achievement. He did not fight for glory, but for national existence and the equality and rights of men. His sole ambition was his country's prosperity. His victories failed to elate him. In the despatches which reported his triumphs there was no word of arrogance, no exaggeration, no aim at dramatic effect. With all his self-reliance he was never betrayed into immodesty of expression.

A Commander of Himself

"He never underrated himself in a battle, he never overrated himself in a report. He could not only command armies, he could command himself. Inexorable as he was in battle, war never hardened his heart or weakened the strength of his natural affections. He retained a singularly sensitive nature, a rare tenderness of feeling; shrank from the sight of blood, and was painfully alive to every form of human suffering.

"While his career as a soldier eclipsed by its brilliancy his



NAVAL PARADE IN THE HUDSON RIVER—U. S. S. "NEW YORK," "MAINE," AND "TEXAS"

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

achievements as a statesman, yet when we sum up the events of the eight years during which he was President of the Republic, their magnitude and importance challenge comparison with those of any other Chief Magistrate since the inauguration of the Government. When he took the helm of State the country was in a condition of ferment and disorganization, which is always consequent upon a long-continued civil war.

The Southern Problem

"The Fifteenth Amendment to the Constitution had not yet been ratified by the States. In the South secret societies and armed bands of lawless men were creating terror and defeating the ends of justice. The prosperity of the country was still lagging, the public debt was oppressive, and inflationists and repudiators were weakening the national credit. Our merchant marine had dwindled to a mere shadow of its former self; political rancor had envenomed whole sections of the country, Indian wars were brewing, unsettled disputes with foreign powers threatened the national peace, and the new Chief Magistrate was confronted with problems so formidable that they were enough to appall the stoutest heart and discourage the most hopeful mind.

"In the letter of acceptance of his nomination for the Presidency he uttered one of the sublimest sentences ever penned by statesman's hand, 'Let us have peace.' Of all the many aphorisms which emanated from him, this has been deemed the most fitting to engrave indelibly over the portals of his tomb. It is typical of his nature and emblematic of the eternal peace enjoyed by his soul.

"He began his administration vigorously and firmly, but he declared that he would have 'no policy of his own to enforce against the will of the people.' In his first inaugural address he urged measures to strengthen the public credit and give to the world an unquestionable pledge of financial honesty. His early experience among the Indians while he was serving on the frontier had eminently fitted him for inaugurating practical methods for improving their condition.

His Work for the Indians

"He took up earnestly the work of civilizing and Christianizing them, placing them on reservations, treating them as wards of the nation, and fitting them for ultimate citizenship, and thus avoided wars and saved vast sums of money. Under his administration the Fifteenth Amendment to the Constitution was ratified and all the States were readmitted to the Union. In 1870 he recommended the



COPYRIGHT 1917

refunding of the national debt, and an act was passed soon after providing for bonds at four per cent., a much reduced rate of interest, and they were successfully negotiated.

"For the first time in our history he brought about a genuine reform in our civil service, and in the face of the most persistent opposition organized the first civil service board.

His true Conception of the War

"At the breaking out of hostilities, while many eminent and experienced public men were declaring that the war would last but a few months, and orators were waving their white handkerchiefs and proclaiming that they were large enough to wipe up all the blood which would be shed in the coming struggle, Grant announced his belief that the war would continue for years, and that preparations should be made commensurate with its formidable proportions.

"He wrote a letter from the field to E. B. Washburne, in which he said: 'It became patent to my mind early in the rebellion that the North and South could never live at peace with each other except as one nation, and that without slavery. As anxious as I am to see peace established, I would not, therefore, be willing to see any settlement until this question is forever settled.'

"Before any battles had been fought he said to a staff officer: 'I believe that Virginia will be the principal field of military operations in this rebellion, that the cavalry will play an important part in that section of the country, and that the decisive battle in the war will occur there.' This prediction was verified in every particular. When it was represented that Kentucky would remain neutral, Grant declared that no State could remain neutral in a national war of such magnitude, and that it would be taken possession of by the troops of one side or the other, and he, without awaiting orders, promptly threw his command into Kentucky to gain the vantage-ground and hold that important territory.

"In his proclamation issued at the time he spoke with the true bluntness of the soldier, saying: 'I have nothing to do with opinions, and shall deal only with armed rebellion and its aiders and abettors.'

A Patriotic Soldier

"When the enemy came out of Fort Donelson and attacked him, no one could divine the object of the movement. He promptly ordered the haversacks of the dead to be examined, and, finding they were well filled, said: 'Men defending a fort don't carry three days' rations when making a charge unless they are trying to get

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

away,' and, after driving them back, sent word: 'I propose to move immediately upon your works.'

"As early as the capture of Vicksburg he expressed entire confidence in the belief that it was not a military necessity to deal harshly with the enemy, and that all possible leniency should be shown to the Southern people, as they would soon again become our fellow-countrymen. He therefore treated the prisoners with every consideration, paroled the officers and men, and issued this characteristic order: 'The garrison will march out to-morrow. Instruct your commands to be quiet and orderly as the prisoners pass by, and make no offensive remarks.'

His Magnanimity

"He early foresaw that to overcome the rebellion it was not only necessary to maintain large armies in the field, but to have a vigorous support of the war in the Northern States. Over a million of loyal voters were absent at the front, and thus deprived of the right of suffrage, and prevented from offsetting by their votes the votes of the disloyal element in the North, and he wrote a remarkable letter to the Secretary of War, setting forth a plan in great detail, providing a method which would enable the soldiers to vote in the field.

"The plan, accompanied as it was by such checks and safeguards that the votes would be entirely free and untrammelled, so strongly commended itself to the authorities that it was carried out, and proved a complete success. At Appomattox it was a nice question of judgment as to what terms to accord to the opposing army. Civil warfare is always the most bitter.

"The worst feelings had been engendered; the war had claimed as a sacrifice the best blood of the country; the land was filled with mourning; the excitement was at fever heat, and there was in many quarters a vindictiveness which prompted the harshest treatment permissible in civilized warfare.

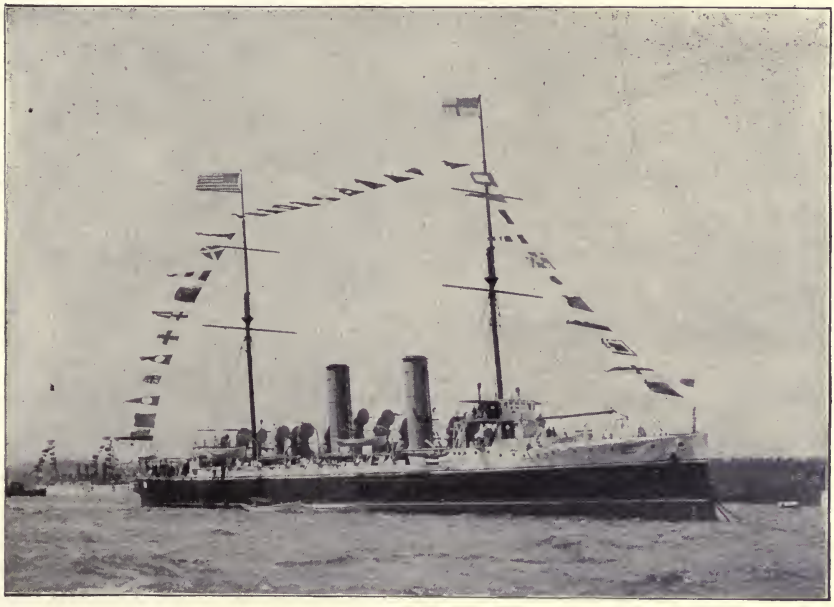
His Chivalry

"General Grant, without consulting higher authority and without hesitation, took the responsibility of according lenient treatment and avoiding unnecessary offence. He did not demand Lee's sword, and allowed the men to take their horses home 'to work their little farms,' and when the Union batteries began to fire triumphal salutes he sent out an order, saying: 'The war is over, the rebels are our countrymen again, and the best way to rejoice after the victory will be to abstain from all demonstrations in the field.'

"With his uncommon range of mental vision, he foresaw that the

granting of these conditions would induce other armies throughout the South to accept the same terms, and thus prevent a guerilla warfare from being carried on for an indefinite period in the interior, and would induce such influential men as Lee and other Confederate army commanders to use their influence in aiding in the rehabilitation of the Southern States.

"He was quicker than any one else to see that reconstruction



THE NAVAL PARADE—"THE TALBOT," WAR-SHIP (ENGLISH NAVY)

would be a task almost as formidable as the suppression of armed rebellion. He refrained from entering the captured capital, did not even step within the enemy's lines, and shrank from every act which might make him appear to pose as a conqueror.

His High Honor

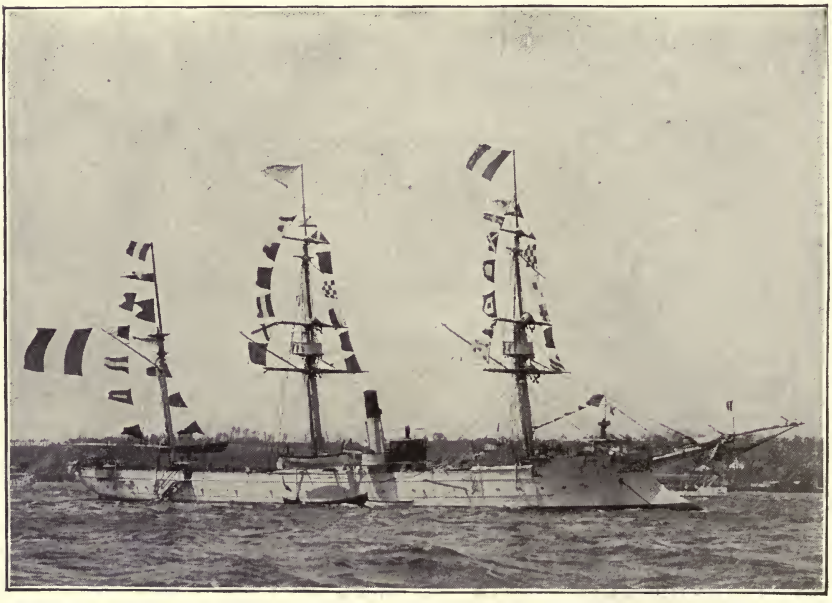
"When President Johnson, soon after the war, inaugurated his campaign for making treason odious, and when indictments were brought in the Federal courts against Lee and other ex-Confederate officers, Grant foresaw that if such a course were pursued it would be interpreted as a gross breach of faith and a violation of the terms given in the paroles; that it would lead to exciting trials, which would last for years, be a constant source of irritation, and probably compel the Government to hold the Southern States for a long time

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

as conquered territories, while he believed that every effort should be made to bring them back into the Federal Union.

"His judgment was so clear upon this subject that he declared his intention to resign his commission in the army if his prisoners were not protected. The result was the quashing of the indictments and the creation of a disposition on the part of the South to accept the results of the war.

"As President he showed in his first inaugural that he foresaw



THE NAVAL PARADE—"THE FULTON," CORVETTE (FRENCH NAVY)

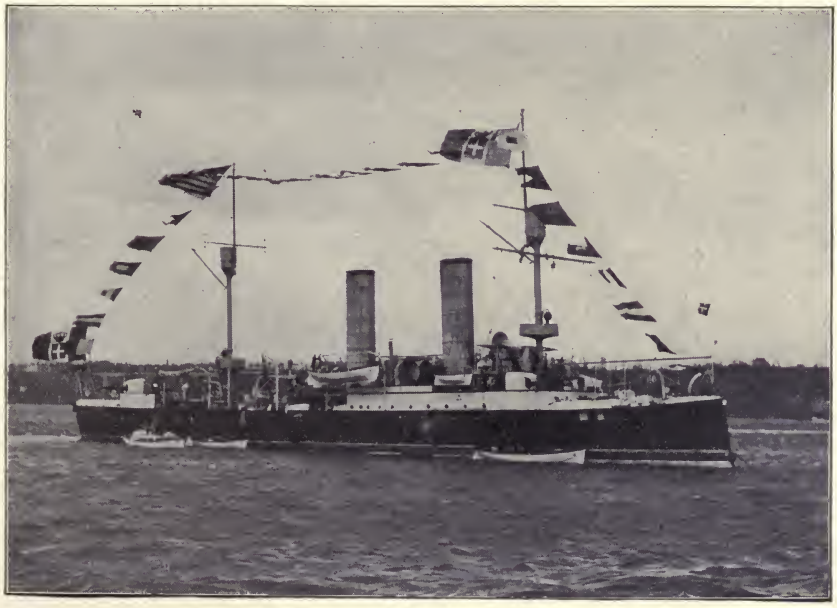
the financial errors which were likely some day to be advocated when he wrote: 'To protect the national honor every dollar of Government indebtedness should be paid in gold, unless otherwise expressly stipulated in the contract. . . . Let it be understood that no repudiator of one farthing of our public debt will be trusted in public life.'

The real Tribunal of the Future

"Twenty years ago he said: 'At some future day the nations of the earth will agree upon some sort of congress which shall take cognizance of international questions of difficulty, and whose decisions will be as binding as the decision of the Supreme Court is upon us.' The spirit of the age seems to be gradually tending towards a fulfilment of that prediction.

"Early in his first Presidential term he took vigorous measures to have competent surveys made for an inter-oceanic canal, believing that it was essential in connecting our extensive Atlantic and Pacific coasts by a shorter water route. His foresight told him that it was impossible to defend such a canal in case of war unless we had a commodious naval station in the Gulf of Mexico.

"He realized the fact that other nations held possession of fortified islands from Bermuda to the West Indies; he believed that we



THE NAVAL PARADE—"THE DOGALI," WAR-SHIP (ITALIAN NAVY)

would some day build a competent navy, and that we would be greatly embarrassed by not having even a coaling-station on any of the islands in the Gulf. He therefore negotiated a treaty for securing possession of San Domingo, with its magnificent Bay of Samana, which would afford a harbor for the largest navy afloat.

The San Domingo Treaty

"The treaty gave us, virtually without cost, an island occupying a commanding position, rich in many products necessary to this country, and with so sparse a population that there were only seven inhabitants to the square mile. The Senate defeated the treaty by depriving it of the necessary two-thirds vote upon the question of its ratification.

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

"Now, twenty-seven years thereafter, when we have an ironclad navy and have begun an inter-oceanic canal, have recently been threatened with grave complications in Cuba, Venezuela, and elsewhere, there are few patriotic American citizens who do not regret that at that important crisis the President's policy did not prevail.

"In defining the qualities of public men, it has been said that the politician looks forward to his next election, the statesman looks for-



THE NAVAL PARADE—"INFANTA ISABELLA," WAR-SHIP (SPANISH NAVY)

ward to the next generation. Measured by this definition, Grant manifested the highest order of statesmanship.

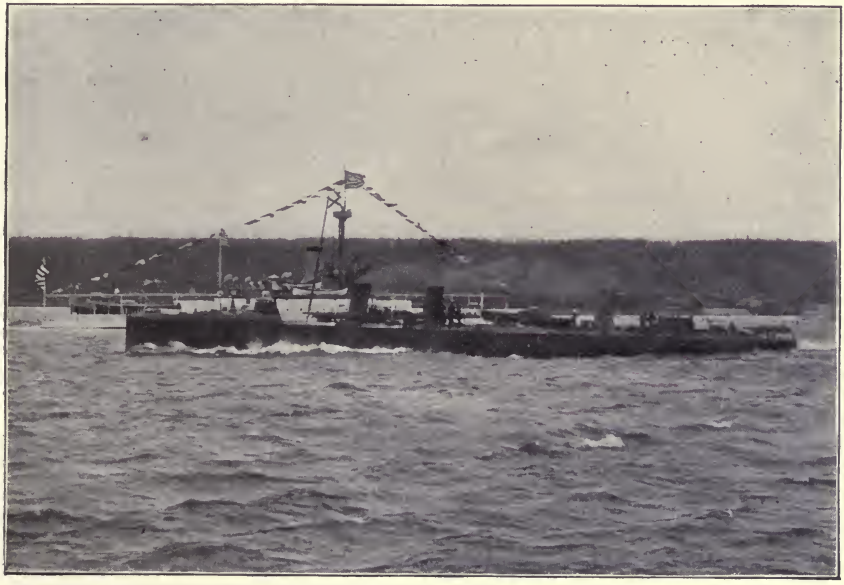
A Victim of Detraction

"He was naturally of a hopeful disposition and cheerful mind, and entered heartily into social gayeties, but there were periods in his life when his heartstrings were attuned to strains of sadness. He underwent physical hardships and mental tortures which would have crushed a character less heroic. Like other conspicuous leaders, it was his fate to suffer the bitter experience of detraction, misrepresentation, and betrayal.

"It may be said of him, as was said of a predecessor: 'There were times when twenty men applied for the same office, and after he had reached a selection he found that he had made nineteen

enemies and one ingrate.' He was assailed more bitterly than any one who ever sat in the chair of State, save Washington. He was brought to realize that 'reproach is a concomitant to greatness, as satire and invective were an essential part of a Roman triumph,' and to learn that in public life 'all honors wound, the last one kills.'

"Envy and malice made him at times the target for their poi-



THE NAVAL PARADE—THE TORPEDO BOAT "PORTER," U. S. N.

soned shafts, but their fragments fell at his feet as shattered as the reputations of those who aimed them, and even the wrath of his enemies may now be counted in his praise.

A man for Great Emergencies

"General Grant was a man who seemed to be created especially to meet great emergencies. It was the very magnitude of the task which called forth the powers that mastered it. Whether leading an attack in Mexico, dictating the terms of surrender to countless thousands in the War of the Rebellion, suddenly assuming a vast responsibility in great crises both in peace and in war, writing state papers as President which were to have a lasting bearing upon the policy of the Government, travelling through older lands and mingling with the descendants of a line of kings who rose and stood uncovered in his presence—he was always equal to the occasion, and

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

acquitted himself with a success that challenges the admiration of the world.

"In trivial matters he was an ordinary man; in momentous affairs he towered as a giant. As Johnson said of Milton, 'He could hew a Colossus from the rocks; he could not carve faces on cherry-stones.'

"Even his valor on the field of carnage was not superior to the heroism he displayed when in his fatal illness he confronted the



THE NAVAL PARADE—UNITED STATES AND FOREIGN WAR-SHIPS

only enemy to whom he ever surrendered. His old will power re-

His Patience

asserted itself in his determination to complete his memoirs. During whole months of physical torture he with one hand held death at arm's length while with the other he penned the most brilliant chapter in American history.

"It is twelve years since he left the living here to join the other living, commonly called the dead, and the laurel on his brow was intertwined with the cypress. His last words, uttered at the close of his agonizing illness, were eminently characteristic of his patience and his consideration for others: 'I hope no one will be distressed on my account.'

"Now that more than a decade has passed since he stood among

us, we can form a better estimate of his character than when he was close by. Time has shed a clearer light upon his acts; he has reached a higher altitude; distance has brought him into the proper focus, and the picture upon which we now look appears in its true proportions. We see his traits moulded into perfect symmetry and blended into majestic harmony.

"A tree can best be measured when it is down.

"He reached the highest pinnacle of human distinction. Men



THE NAVAL PARADE—TORPEDO BOAT "CUSHING," U. S. N.

have dwelt upon his achievements till they know them all by heart. The record of his deeds rises to the sublimity of an epic. The story of his life is worthy the contemplation of his greatness. He did his duty and trusted to history for his meed of praise.

His Fame Secure

"The more history discusses him the more brilliant becomes the lustre of his name. He was a natural leader; he was born to command. He was one of the men who 'mark the hours while others only sound them.' No one can rob him of a single laurel; no one can lessen the measure of his renown. He honored the age in which he lived, and future generations will be illumined by the brightness of his fame.

"His countrymen have paid him a tribute of grateful hearts; they have reared in monumental rock a sepulchre for his ashes, a temple to his fame. The fact that it has been built by the voluntary contributions of the people will give our citizens an individual interest in preserving it, in honoring it. It will stand throughout the ages upon this conspicuous promontory, this ideal site. It will overlook the metropolis of the Republic which his efforts saved from dismemberment; it will be reflected in the noble waters of the Hudson, upon which pass the argosies of commerce, so largely multiplied by the peace secured by his heroic deeds.

An Ideal Tomb

"They owed a sacred duty which they could not fail to perform. They have reared his monument to a majestic height; but if it towered above the eagle's flight it would not reach as high as the summit of his fame. Its flawless granite is typical of the spotless character of his reputation. Its delicate lines and massive proportions will remind us of the childlike simplicity which was mingled with the majestic grandeur of his nature.

"The hallowed memories clustering about it will recall the heroic age of the Republic. Its mute eloquence would plead for equal sacrifice should war ever again threaten the nation's life. In this tomb, which generosity has created and which his services have sanctified, his ashes will henceforth rest, but his true sepulchre will be the hearts of his countrymen.

Gen. Porter's Assistants

"I take great pleasure in testifying to the wise counsel, material assistance, and hearty cooperation received at all times from the trustees, officers, and members of the committees during the entire period of my official association with this enterprise. The Executive Committee, consisting, besides the officers, of Mr. Henry W. Cannon, Ex-Gov. A. B. Cornell, the Hon. C. N. Bliss, Gen. C. H. T. Collis, Mr. Alexander E. Orr, Mr. Cornelius O'Reiliy, Col. S. V. R. Cruger, Gen. Wager Swayne, and Col. Elliott F. Shepard, now deceased, have by their indefatigable and unselfish labors in the work conducted by the association during the past five years commended themselves to the grateful thanks of this community and the nation at large.

"The Vice-Presidents, Mr. Elihu Root and Gen. Grenville M. Dodge, have been conspicuous in giving to the association the benefit of their excellent judgment, their constant endeavors, and professional labors.

"The Secretary, the late Mr. James C. Reed, gave his time and services for five years to the vast bureau work of the position, conducted the extensive correspondence, kept the elaborate accounts made necessary by the manifold details of the office, and was at all times conspicuously active in the labors which were entailed upon him. He exhibited a devotion to the interests of the association which commanded the respect of and endeared him to all his associates. It is most pathetic that he should have been placed in his grave the day before the dedication of the tomb, in the erection of which he bore such an honorable part. All patriotic hearts mourn his loss, and their sympathies go forth to his bereaved family.

Secretary Reed

"Mr. Frederick D. Tappen has been for five years the Treasurer of the association. His high character and the esteem in which he is held in the community have everywhere inspired respect and confidence. He has labored unceasingly in the arduous duties of his office, and the enterprise is deeply indebted to him for his untiring labors in receipting for the numberless small sums subscribed and keeping the financial accounts, and for the constant and watchful care he has exercised over the fund of which he has been the official custodian.

"It would be difficult to accord a commensurate degree of credit to Mr. Cornelius O'Reilly, the efficient Chairman of the Building Committee. He has been identified with the enterprise from its very start. His practical experience in building and rare knowledge of the best mechanical methods, his willingness to give a very great portion of his time to supervising the manifold detail of construction, have stamped him as one of our most public-spirited citizens, and should command for him grateful recognition by all our people.

"During the entire work of construction all the executive officers of the association have cheerfully given their time and services without compensation to the arduous duties which they had undertaken.

Architect Duncan

"Mr. John H. Duncan, whose design for the monument was accepted, and who has held the position of architect, has made all of his other interests yield to the supervision of this memorial, with which his name will always be inseparably connected, and which will forever stand as a monument to his architectural skill.

"Mr. Edward F. Cragin, of Chicago, was prominently identified with the association during the most active period of the work of

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

raising the fund, and by his suggestiveness, fertility of resources, and excellent equipment for the duty he performed he contributed invaluable aid, and it is due him that at this time public acknowledgment should be made of the important services he rendered to this great national work.

Engineer Gillespie

"The acknowledgments of the association are also due to Col. G. L. Gillespie, of the United States Engineer Corps, for his efficient services in giving the Construction Department the benefit of his long experience and high scientific attainments.

"The services of Mr. A. Dorflinger, the engineer of the association, have been of very substantial value in the progress of the work. His professional skill and intimate knowledge of the most advanced methods of construction entitle him to very high commendation.

"Mr. J. Massey Rhind, the sculptor, displayed his skill to great perfection in the decoration in high relief sculpture, which adds so much to the ornamental features of the monument.

"It is a great pleasure to make public acknowledgment to Mr. D. O. Mills, who, besides being a contributor to the fund, has for five years generously furnished the general offices for the association free of charge.

"Mr. John T. Brady, contractor, has throughout the entire work of construction been engaged upon portions of the work, and his devotion to the interests of the enterprise have commended him warmly to the association.

"One of the most cherished memories of my life will be the recollection of the privilege of sharing in the labors of such honored colleagues as those who have been connected with me in this association.

"And now, Mr. Mayor, it only remains for me to formally transmit through you to the nation's metropolis this memorial tomb, which henceforth is to remain in the custody of the city over which you have the honor to preside."

The President and others congratulated General Porter when he had finished, and Mayor Strong replied:

Reply of Mayor Strong

"Erected as it was by the voluntary contributions of nearly 100,000 of our fellow-citizens, mostly from the territory of the Greater New York, this magnificent tomb will forever perpetuate the name and fame of one of the bravest military chieftains of the country. I render grateful acknowledgment to the municipal authorities who

selected this classic spot to receive his remains. The citizens of our city will be justly proud of their action, for here will be the shrine where his old comrades will worship, and where the people of a grateful nation will journey to offer the silent tribute of admiration. Let it be the Mecca where posterity for ages to come will gather fresh inspiration for patriotism. Great in war, greater in peace, let his memory never fade from the heart of a grateful nation. As he invoked peace for us, let us see that his ashes repose in peace so long as the country exists he so heroically defended, aye, so long as the waters of the Hudson flow silently by this noble structure. From this day forth let us hope that every passing steamboat, going in either direction, shall toll its bell in recognition of the great services rendered this country by the silent soldier who sleeps within these granite walls. For such an object, gentlemen of the New York Legislature, your request would have the weight of law. As he served his country in peace and war, making our present conditions possible, we this day reconsecrate ourselves to all that is best in American citizenship, to all that is best in this Government founded by the fathers, preserved by our martyred heroes, and blessed by the grace of Almighty God."

A Mecca for Patriots

The invaluable services of General Porter in bringing about success in this magnificent work deserve record. At a meeting of the Grant Monument Association, held on April 21st, and fully attended, the following, offered by General Butterfield, was unanimously adopted:

"The Grant Monument Association was charged by the Legislature in its act of February 3, 1886, with the duty of procuring voluntary contributions and erecting therewith a suitable monument or other memorial to the memory of the illustrious General Grant at Riverside Park. That duty has been performed, and the association now authorizes its President in behalf of the corporation to formally deliver the completed structure to the custody of the Mayor, Aldermen, and Commonalty of the city of New York.

General Porter's Services

"The association directs that the official record of its corporate acts for the period ending April 27, 1897, be closed by the entry of the following minute:

"The chief and substantial credit for the successful accomplishment of this work of patriotic sentiment, of affectionate regard for

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

the memory of our great leader, and of national self-respect, is due to the President of the association, Gen. Horace Porter.

"He was elected to the presidency at a time when, for more than six years, the undertaking had languished, when the original design seemed to have been imperilled.

Gen. Porter's Faith in the People

"His affection for the chief to whom he had been bound by the closest ties in war and peace, his patriotism and his civic pride inspired him with an unselfish devotion.

"His strong personality infused his spirit throughout the whole association. Confidence in his will and his ability renewed public expectation of success.

"His faith in the people's feeling for General Grant led him to appeal directly to them. His power of organization and capacity for administrative details enabled him to reach them. By the selection and direction of faithful and efficient assistants, by organizing committees in every trade and calling, by pressing home the sense of duty to every individual citizen, he accomplished in sixty days what six years had failed to bring about, and procured the necessary fund. And this fund came from more than 60,000 voluntary contributors, so that the monument which we are about to dedicate is built not with money compelled by taxation from unwilling hands, but wholly with the free offerings of grateful hearts.

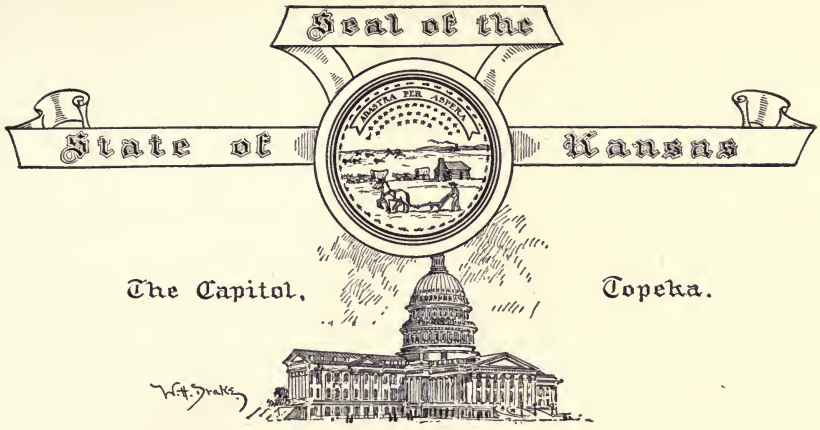
"Then with unremitting care he directed the building. He made every contract, and saw that it was faithfully performed. He scrutinized every detail. He enforced rigid economy, so that the expenses of administration have been but a small fraction of the interest received upon the fund; and every contributor may know that every penny of his contribution has actually gone into the construction of the monument itself. With constant thought and labor he has carried out the plan, and kept the cost within the fund. So that the completion of the work may be regarded with unmarred satisfaction.

The Gratitude due Him

"For this great public service we believe General Porter to be entitled to the gratitude of the whole American people, and especially to that of the citizens of New York, whose honor was so deeply involved.

"This record is made to express the grateful appreciation of his associates in the Grant Monument Association."

Everybody will recognize the justice of the foregoing tribute to General Porter's splendid services in behalf of the Grant monument fund.



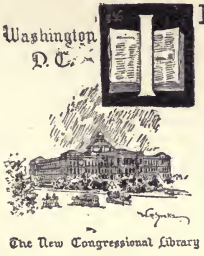
CHAPTER XCVII

M'KINLEY'S ADMINISTRATION—1897—(CONCLUDED)

[*Authorities:* If the brocard, "Figures don't lie," be true, this chapter should be one of the most valuable in the entire work. It consists largely of statistics from which the thoughtful student may make many interesting deductions. An illustration of the way in which an expert statistician can extract from an array of tabulated facts expressed by figures interesting and striking information is furnished by citations from an article in *The North American Review* by Mr. Mulhall.

One of our own writers on political economy has discussed in a very able manner one of the subjects to which Mr. Mulhall alludes—the relation at various times between the urban and the rural population. In the fabled "Golden Age" of the Romans, there were no cities. Every one lived in peace and contentment with his flocks and herds. The political economist referred to insists that poverty, vice, and crime increase only when men leave the country and collect in urban masses. In the early history of a country nobody is very rich or very poor, but every one who will put forth proper effort can provide sustenance for himself and those dependent upon him. Mr. Mulhall's deductions seem to confirm the theory that as civilization advances "the rich become richer and the poor poorer." It is a matter worthy of the most careful investigation. If the theory be true, however, there is no apparent remedy.

For the material in this chapter, the author is much indebted to *The North American Review*, Henry Gannett, and Orren M. Donalson, in *The Irrigation Age*.]



The New Congressional Library

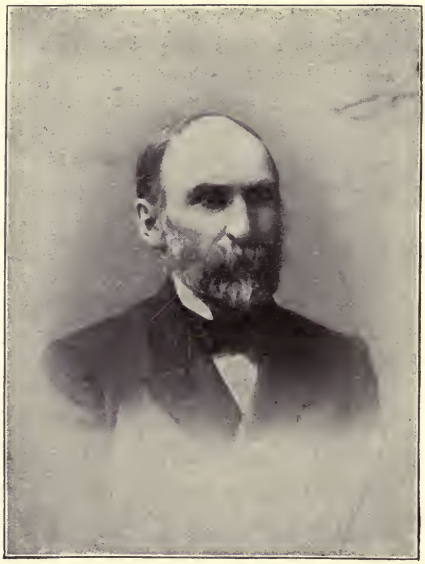
IN view of the financial depression existing throughout the country, and with the purpose of securing what was deemed to be the necessary tariff legislation, the President convened Congress in extraordinary session, on Monday, March 15th.* Hon. Thomas Brackett Reed, of Maine, was again chosen Speaker, and the task of framing the new tariff bill was entrusted to Representative Nelson Dingley, Junr., of Maine, the chairman of the Ways and Means Committee.

Extra Session of Congress called

*The first "extra" session of Congress was called for May 15, 1797, on account of troubles with France; the second was for October 17, 1803, because of the secret cession

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

When the McKinley administration came into power, it was confronted by a deficiency of revenue amounting to more than $200,000,000, all of which had accumulated during the preceding four years. Secretary Carlisle estimated in his last annual report that $45,000,000 would be added to this by the 1st of July, 1897. This deficiency was due to a falling off in receipts from duties on imports, which amounted to more than $60,000,000 per annum.



NELSON DINGLEY, JR.

The problem, therefore, was so to revise the tariff laws as to restore the revenue that was lost by the revision of 1894. This important task was committed to the able representative, Nelson Dingley, Junr., of Maine, chairman of the Ways and Means Committee. Mr. Dingley has explained that, without indulging in any mere theories, he aimed to meet the conditions thrust upon us.

Tariff Bill passed by the House

This tariff bill, which is essentially a Republican measure, passed the House, March 31st, by a vote of 205 to 122. All the Republicans present voted for the bill, and were joined by five Southern Democrats and one Populist. Twenty-one Populists and five Silver Republicans refused to vote. An amendment was adopted, providing that the new rates shall apply to goods which were not purchased and

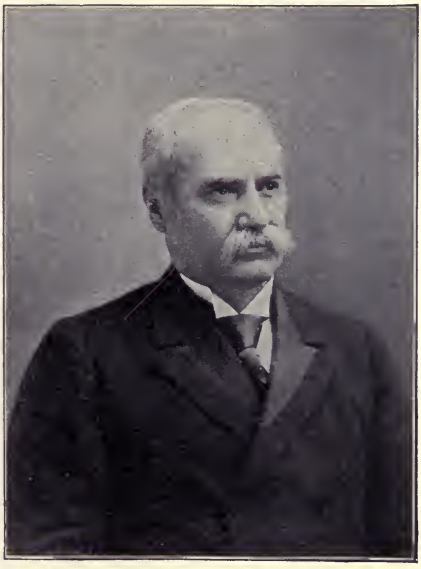
of Louisiana by Spain to France, whereby New Orleans was proclaimed closed as a place of deposit for merchandise; the third was for October 26, 1807, the cause being the firing upon the *Chesapeake* by the *Leopard;* the fourth was for the 4th of November, 1811, because of threatened complications with Great Britain; the fifth was for September 19, 1814, because of questions connected with the war; the sixth was for September 4, 1837, because of the stress produced by the hard times; the seventh was for May 31, 1841, because of the condition of the revenues and finances of the country; the eighth was for August 21, 1856, to make provision for the army; the ninth was for July 4, 1861, because of the Civil War; the tenth was for October 15, 1877, for the purpose of passing the army and deficiency bill; the eleventh was for March 18, 1879, in order to make the necessary preparation for legislation at the regular session; the twelfth was for August 7, 1893, with a view of relieving the general financial distress throughout the country.

ordered to be shipped to this country prior to April 1, 1897, the object being to prevent an excessive importation of goods at lower rates than are levied by this bill.

The tariff bill was taken up in the Senate, May 24th, and was under consideration for seven weeks. Mr. Aldrich opened the debate with a speech, May 25th, and the discussion continued until July 7th, when the bill was passed by a vote of 38 to 28. Naturally numerous points of difference developed, and the bill went to conference, whose report came up before the Senate on July 20th, and was debated until 3 o'clock, July 24th, when by unanimous consent the vote was taken. The passage of the bill was by a vote of 40 to 30, the majority being the same as that of the original bill. The affirmative vote included 37 Republicans, one Democrat (McEnery), one Silver Republican (Jones of Nevada), and one Populist (Stewart). The negative vote was cast by 28 Democrats and two Populists (Harris and Turner).

Tariff Bill passed by the Senate

The bill was promptly carried to the House, where Speaker Reed signed the measure, his announcement of having done so being received with Republican applause. Then the document was taken back to the Senate, where Vice-President Hobart wrote his name under that of Speaker Reed. The bill was immediately carried to the White House by Chairman Dingley of the Ways and Means Committee. President McKinley, in company with Secretary of the Treasury Gage, Attorney-General McKenna, Postmaster-General Gary, and Secretary of Agriculture Wilson, was waiting in the Cabinet room. At four minutes past four o'clock the Presidential signature was attached, and the tariff bill became the law of the land.



N. W. ALDRICH

Great hopes were entertained of the beneficent results of this measure which had been so long under consideration. The business

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

of the country had been unsettled for several years, and the financial depression and distress were more general than ever before. It was the uncertainty that made capital timid and acted as a blight upon industry and enterprise everywhere. The indications now pointed to a universal revival of business and the return of the blessed boon of "good times."



W. B. ALLISON

On the day that the bill became law, Representative Dingley signed the following noteworthy expression of his view:

"The country has reason to rejoice over the final enactment into law to-day of a tariff bill. Framed, as it is, to secure adequate revenue for carrying on the Government, and, at the same time, with duties so adjusted as to open up new opportunities for our own labor, the law will relieve the country of the uncertainty that has existed, and set the wheels of business in motion.

Representative Dingley's Views

"It means the beginning of that prosperity that was displaced in 1892, after thirty years' continuance. This law will give increased opportunities to American labor, afford the masses a purchasing power which they have lost under the conditions of the past four years—a purchasing power which will enable them to buy more of the farmer, more of the merchant, more of the manufacturer, and more of every producer in the land. Then confidence will return, prices will begin to rise to a paying point, and prosperity set in upon our country. The operations of the law will increase our revenues to that point where every expenditure will be met, and there will be a surplus left with which the Government can resume the payment of the principal of the public debts.

"As to the increase in duties in the present law compared to former bills, the largest increase has been made in the duty on sugar, partly for revenue and partly for the purpose of encouraging the pro-

duction of our own sugar. It is this increase which raises the average equivalent *ad valorem* apparently above that of the tariff in 1890, in which sugar was free.

"We have heard much reckless denunciation of the proposed tariff as 'the highest ever known,' but, as a matter of fact, the average *ad valorem* of the tariff of 1824 was 50½ per cent., and 61¾ per cent. in 1830, 48½ per cent. in 1867, and this, too, before undervaluation became a science."

At the same time Senator Allison expressed himself in the following cheering words:

"My estimate of revenues for this fiscal year from tariff schedules is from $177,000,000 to $180,000,000, and from rebate on beer and cigarettes, $5,000,000 more.

Senator Allison's Views

"If internal revenue receipts shall amount to $160,000,000, as I think they will, excluding the above, and miscellaneous receipts the same as for last year, the revenues will equal expenditures, or within five or ten millions, and inasmuch as many items of appropriation, notably those for rivers and harbors and public buildings, and for the navy, are in a measure discretionary, if revenues should fall short a few millions, expenditures can easily be curtailed to make revenues and expenditures equal; or there will be no harm in using five or ten millions, or even more, from the surplus in the Treasury, as after this year the bill, under ordinary and normal conditions, will yield ample revenue.

"I have no doubt the passage of the bill will have the immediate effect of reviving our industries, as the uncertainty which has prevailed for the last few months as respects both sales and purchases of raw materials of production will have passed away, and both will be made freely, in the belief that we are to have stable conditions for at least four years.

"Furthermore, now that our own people will have full opportunity for competition with foreign producers, they will be able to furnish the markets very largely as compared with the last few years. Labor, securing steady and constant employment, will be steady purchasers of things they need and do not produce."

The Dingley tariff bill does not please everybody; no such bill can ever be framed. But it meets with general concurrence, and will probably be final for a goodly number of years to come. Particular schedules are likely to be changed in order to meet changing condi-

PERIOD VII — THE NEW UNITED STATES

tions, but such modifications can hardly be important enough to furnish issues to great national parties. The people feel that a tariff policy having been established, business prudence, except so far as specific changes in schedules may prove desirable, requires that it be let alone.

Work of the Dawes Commission

An agreement made by the Dawes Commission with the representatives of the Choctaw and Chickasaw tribes foreshadows the breaking up of the old order of things in the Indian Territory. This agreement allows the tribal governments to continue for eight years from March 4, 1898, the delay in the dissolution being intended to allow time for the operation of the great changes provided for, including the allotment of lands in severalty, and the admission of Indians to citizenship on the expiration of their tribal existence. The Cherokees at present strongly oppose this change, but it cannot be doubted that they and the Creeks and Seminoles will ultimately consent, with the result that the whole tribal system, with community of lands, will disappear from among the Five Tribes.

The country was stirred during the summer of 1897 by the reports, which proved well founded, of the discovery of enormous deposits of gold on the Yukon River in Alaska. Two-score veteran miners went into the region the previous fall, not one of whom possessed more than his outfit and a few hundred dollars. When they came out, each brought from $5,000 to $90,000, while many left behind them claims valued at $20,000 to $1,000,000, which were to be worked by their partners. Naturally it was believed at first that these reports were greatly exaggerated, but the display of the gold itself by the returning miners removed all doubt of the amazing richness of the new find.

The Klondike Gold Fields

A company of these fortunate individuals reached Seattle, July 17th, direct from St. Michael's, at the mouth of the Yukon, where they had been at work in the Klondike placer-mining districts, from which more than $1,500,000 in gold was taken the previous winter. The party brought back one and one-half tons of gold in nugget and dust, worth in round numbers $1,000,000.

The Klondike is a river flowing into the Yukon, in the Northwest Territory. The distance is fifty miles by river from Forty Mile, on the Alaska boundary, to the scene of the latest finds, and about forty miles in a direct line. A poor miner named George W. Cormack was the discoverer of the Klondike placer diggings, the

first claim being staked at Bonanza Creek, emptying into the Klondike, August 17, 1896. Within the following year 400 claims were located, and the camp grew to 5,000 population. The days of the Argonauts in California had come again.

James Ladue, who had lived in Alaska for fifteen years, was the



MAP OF THE KLONDIKE GOLD DIGGINGS AND VICINITY

founder of Dawson City. He built the first house and raised the first American flag. The population soon grew to several thousands, but with the aid of the Canadian Government there was very little lawlessness. The town, beautifully situated on the Yukon, near the mouth of the Klondike, promises to become the mining centre of the Northwest Territory. The creeks comprising the bonanza districts are Bonanza, Eldorado, Victoria, Adams, McCormack, Reddy Bul-

Dawson City

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

lion, Nugget Gulch, Bear, Baker, and Chee-Chaw-Ka. The Main Fork, Hunker, and Gold Bottom creeks are in the Hunker district.

Mrs. Tom Lippy was the first woman who crossed the divide and passed into the new Klondike camp. She accompanied her husband to Eldorado Creek, where they lived in a tent until a small log-cabin was built. One reason for the absence of lawlessness is that the Canadian Government does not permit men to carry sidearms. All miners when they enter the district are disarmed by the police.



IN ALASKA WATERS, STEAMING UNDER DIFFICULTIES

Dr. W. H. Dall, one of the curators of the National Museum, Washington, has spent much time in Alaska on geographical expeditions and is thoroughly informed regarding the country. His statement, therefore, regarding the newly discovered Klondike gold-fields is of value and importance.

Location of the Klondike Gold-Fields

"I have no doubt that the facts as told by the press are in the main strictly correct. The Klondike gold-fields, however, are not in Alaskan territory. They are in the British provinces, in what is known as the Northwest Territories. The Klondike River, which has been on the map for about twenty years, but not under that name, branches from the Yukon River not far from the boundary between Canada and Alaska.

"The nearest way to reach the Klondike River, which is a very

small one, and the gold-fields is from Chilkoot Inlet. Steamers run from Sitka there and from Seattle and Tacoma. The distance from the head of Chilkoot Inlet to the Klondike is about 500 miles. To reach there it is necessary to cross the coast mountains and the chain of lakes and short streams which form the headwaters of the Yukon River. It is on these streams that the gold is found. The country is a rolling one, covered with grass.

"There is a short, hot summer of about four months, with prac-



SUNSET IN LYNN CANAL, ALASKA

tically no spring or autumn. The ice begins to break up in the rivers about May 25th, and navigation commences on the Yukon about the first week in June. It begins to get very cool by the latter part of September, and is almost winter weather by the first of October. The winter is very cold and dry, with not more than three feet of snow. There is only about three inches of rainfall during the winter, and not more than a foot or ten inches the whole year around.

Scarcity of Food

"It is a country in which it is very hard to find food, as there is practically no game. Before the whites went into the region there were not more than 300 natives. They have hard work to support themselves on account of the scarcity of game.

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

"The thermometer sometimes goes down to 68° below zero in January and February. The cold, however, is not so intense as may be imagined, and 68° there could not be compared with the same here. The dress is mostly of furs in the winter, that used by the natives, and unless there is a sharp wind blowing one may keep fairly comfortable.

"When I was on the Yukon I did not find gold, but knew of it being taken out in profitable quantities for fifteen years or more.



JUNEAU, ALASKA,—VIEW FROM STEAMER

It was first discovered there in 1866. In 1880, when I was up in that country, my last trip having been made two years ago, the first party of prospectors who made mining profitable started out. The gold is found on the various tributaries of the Yukon, and I have been within a comparatively short distance of the Klondike fields. I made one trip to Circle City.

The Gold-Bearing Belt

"The gold-bearing belt of Northwestern America contains all the gold-fields extending into British Columbia and what is known as the Northwest Territories and Alaska. The Yukon really runs along in that belt for 500 or 600 miles. The bed of the main river is in the valley.

"The yellow metal is not found in paying quantities in the main river, but in the small streams which cut through the mountains on



SEATTLE, WASH.

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

either side. Mud and mineral matter are carried into the main river, while the gold is left on the rough bottoms of these side streams. In most cases the gold lies at the bottom of thick gravel deposits. The gold is covered by frozen gravel in the winter. During the summer, until the snow is all melted, the surface is covered by muddy torrents. When summer is over and the springs begin to freeze, the streams dry up. At the approach of winter, in order to get at the gold, the miners find it necessary to dig into the gravel formation.

"There are two routes to the fields, one which I have mentioned



BIRD'S-EYE VIEW OF SITKA, ALASKA

before, from Chilkoot Inlet over the mountains. This is about 500 miles. The other is up the Yukon River, which is about 1,500 miles in length, or three times as far as the other. Flat-bottomed steamers run from St. Michael's up the Yukon. The return trip from the fields is much easier, and has been taken by the miners who have made their piles and recently returned to the United States with them by way of Seattle.

"The Pacific Coast Steamship Company runs steamers every four days from Seattle. The manner in which supplies can be transported over the mountains is by mules, taking time and expense. As I remarked before, it is a country in which there is practically no sustenance, and food must be taken to the gold-fields."

Difficulties of Transportation

Dr. Dall said that the natives are peaceable. He is sanguine as

to the outcome of the gold discovery from what he knows about the country, and he does not assert, as many others do, that the reports from Klondike are greatly exaggerated.

If anything more is needed to prove that the United States is among the greatest nations of ancient or modern times, such proof is furnished by a careful study of the latest statistics of our country.

The Greatest of Nations

The well-known English statistician, Michael G. Mulhall, in a recent article in *The North American Review* on "The Power and Wealth of the United States," says:

"If we take a survey of mankind in ancient or modern times as regards the physical, mechanical, and intellectual force of nations, we find nothing to compare with the United States in this present year of 1895, and that the United States possess by far the greatest productive power in the world."

What a striking tribute is rendered by this intelligent Englishman in his statement that the absolute effective force of the American people is now more than three times what it was in 1860, and that the United States possess almost as much energy as Great Britain, Germany, and France collectively, and that the ratio falling to each American is more than what two Englishmen or Germans have at their disposal. He shows by a careful comparison between the conditions in these different countries that an ordinary farm hand in the United States raises as much grain as three in England, four in France, five in Germany, or six in Austria. One man in America can produce as much flour as will feed 250, whereas in Europe one man feeds only 30 persons.

Mr. Mulhall proves further that the intellectual power of the great republic is in harmony with the industrial and mechanical, eighty-seven per cent. of the total population over ten years of age being able to read and write.

Our Intellectual Power

"It may be fearlessly asserted," says he, "that in the history of the human race no nation ever before possessed 41,000,000 instructed citizens."

The Post-Office returns are appealed to by Mr. Mulhall in support of this part of his statement, these showing that, in the number of letters per inhabitant yearly, the United States are much ahead of all other nations.

According to the figures of Mr. Mulhall the average annual in-

crement of the United States from 1821 to 1890 was nine hundred and one millions of dollars, and he adds that "the new wealth added during a single generation—that is, in the period of thirty years between 1860 and 1890—was no less than forty-nine milliards



GENERAL POST OFFICE, NEW YORK

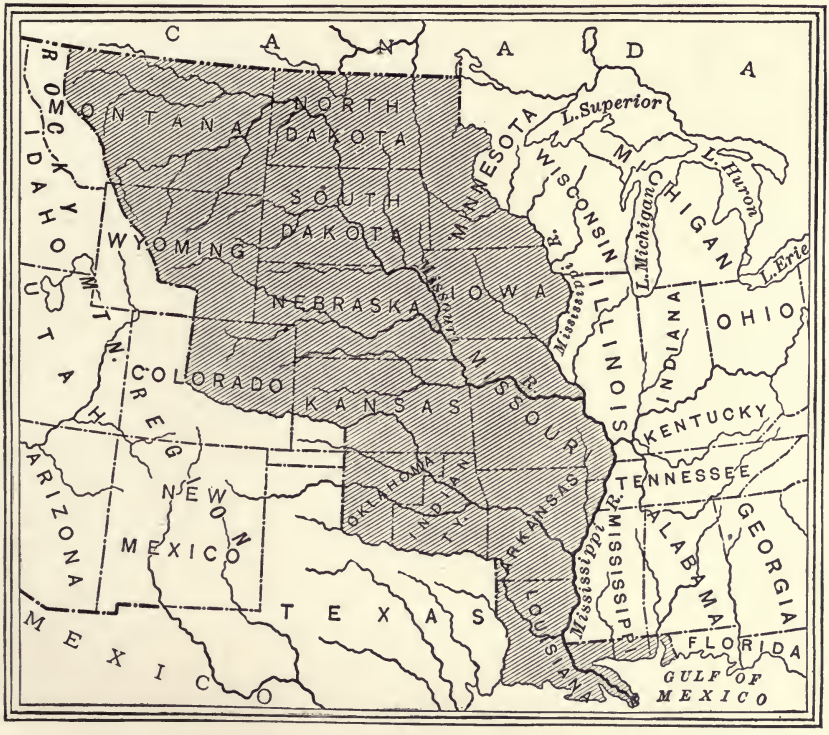
of dollars, which is one milliard more than the total wealth of Great Britain."

Urban and Rural Wealth

Classifying the whole wealth of the Union under the two heads, urban and rural, Mr. Mulhall finds that rural or agricultural wealth has only quadrupled in forty years, while urban wealth has multiplied sixteenfold. Before 1860 the accumulation of wealth for each rural worker was greater than that corresponding to persons of the urban classes; but the farming interests suffered severely by reason of the Civil War, and since then the accumulation of wealth among

urban workers has been greatly more than that among rural workers, a fact which Mr. Mulhall thinks explains the influx of population into towns and cities.

In a series of figures Mr. Mulhall shows that the "rise in wealth and increase in wages came almost hand in hand." In dealing with the development of farm values, he makes the following statement:



MAP SHOWING THE LOUISIANA PURCHASE

"If the United States had no urban population or industries whatever, the advance of agricultural interests would be enough to claim the admiration of mankind, for it has no parallel in history."

Mr. Henry Gannett, in his book "The Building of a Nation," has grouped together a remarkable collection of facts about the population, industries, and resources of our country, which are of the highest importance.

It will be remembered that at the close of the Revolution our territory was limited on the west by the Mississippi, and on the

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

south by the northern boundary of Florida. To this was added the Louisiana purchase in 1803, which brought to us 1,171,931 square miles, if we include the present States of Oregon, Washington, and Idaho, which, though not a part of the purchase, were acquired as the direct result through occupation and settlement. Following this, in 1821, came the Florida purchase of 59,268 square miles, costing $5,000,000; then, in 1845, the annexation of Texas, 375,239 square miles; in 1848, the Mexican cession of 545,783 square miles, costing $15,000,000; in 1853, the Gadsden purchase, at the southern part of what are now Arizona and New Mexico, 45,535 square miles, costing $10,000,000; in 1867, Alaska, 570,000 square miles, costing $7,200,000. Thus, for about $50,000,000 in money, our domain grew from 827,844 square miles in 1790 to 3,603,884 square miles in 1870 and to-day.*

Growth of Territory

But a most striking fact is that as the population, which was only 3,929,214 in 1790, had increased to 62,622,250 on June 1, 1890, and, indeed, including the people of Alaska and the Indians not then counted, to about 63,000,000, the density of population had grown far more than the area. The latter was in 1890 about four and a half times that of a century before, and yet the density of population, in 1790 only 4.75 inhabitants per square mile on the average, had increased to 17.37 per square mile in 1890, even with the vast untenanted regions of Alaska to bring down the average.

Growth of Population

But the comfortable growth still possible is shown by the fact that while our country is nearly as large as all Europe, it is exceeded in density of population by every country of Europe except Russia and Norway. And the most populous countries are from ten to twenty times as thickly settled.

The land surface of the United States has two systems of uplift,

* There are remaining in 1897 only three Territories in the United States, exclusive of the District of Columbia, the Indian Territory, and Alaska, which does not yet dream of Statehood. The three Territories are Arizona, New Mexico, and Oklahoma. The area of Arizona is 113,000 square miles, of New Mexico, 122,000 square miles, and Oklahoma, with No-Man's Land, 39,000 square miles. The present population of Arizona is about 70,000, of New Mexico, 175,000, and of Oklahoma, 105,000. There is a general sentiment that these three Territories should be joined together and admitted as one State. They would have a land area slightly more than that of Texas, but with only one-tenth of its population. This action would remove most of the objection to the separate admission of the States. The Republicans oppose the Statehood of New Mexico and Arizona because of their predominant silver sentiment, while the Democrats, who formerly favored their admission, now dislike the preponderance it would add to the States long ago admitted.



UPPER GEYSER BASIN, YELLOWSTONE PARK

PERIOD VII — THE NEW UNITED STATES

the Appalachian and the Cordilleran or Rocky, and with the great stretch of the country in both latitude and longitude, there is a wonderful variety of climate, soil, and vegetation. Nowhere, perhaps, have the forces of nature been exerted upon a more marvellous scale, eroding cañons and gorges, forming vast basalt plains, and changing trunks of trees to amethyst, opal, chalcedony, and quartz crystal. The hot springs and geysers for number and magnitude completely eclipse those of all the rest of the world together. Where Iceland has two or three active geysers, petty by comparison, Yellowstone Park alone has hundreds. There are thousands of hot springs, some of them covering areas of many acres, and the amount of boiling water ejected from the earth is almost incredible.

Marvellous Forces of Nature

The temperature of the country in the East is fairly uniform, considering the range of latitude, etc., but in the mountain region of the West there are great excesses. "At Yuma, near the mouth of the Colorado River, the temperature in summer often exceeds 115°, and when it falls to 100° people put on their flannels. On the other hand, in Montana, temperatures of 52° below zero have been repeatedly recorded; although on the whole the climate of Montana is exceptionally mild, considering its latitude and altitude." Taking the whole land together, "it is one of the wettest and one of the dryest countries on the globe; it is one of the hottest and one of the coldest."

The approximate area of the public lands, excluding Alaska, being reckoned at 1,440,000,000 acres, we find that up to June 30, 1892, 873,000,000 acres had been alienated; about 130,000,000 in homesteads, 224,000,000 in cash sales, 79,000,000 in railway land grants patented, 70,000,000 in swamp-lands to States, 61,000,000 in land bounties for military service, etc. Of the 567,000,000 acres remaining, perhaps 100,000,000 must be allowed for Indian reservations and about 103,000,000 for grants to railroads not yet patented. Most of the lands not taken up are mountainous or arid.

Our Rank in Population

China is the most populous country on the globe, with 360,000,000 to 385,000,000 people; India is the next; then Russia; while fourth comes our country, and fifth is Germany. Our land has doubled its population in the last thirty years, while in the same period France has increased 3 per cent., and Great Britain and Ireland 29 per cent. Maine and Vermont are practically not increasing, and Nevada has been actually decreasing. In 1790, Virginia was



RAILROAD CROSSING, EAGLE CREEK CASCADES, COLORADO RIVER, COL.

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

the most populous State in the Union, with Pennsylvania second. New York in 1810 reached the second place, and in 1820 the first place, Virginia then being second. In 1830, Pennsylvania pushed up to second place again, and has held it ever since. In 1790 the third place was occupied by North Carolina; between 1840 and 1880 it was held by Ohio; while in 1890 Illinois secured it. At that census, New York showed 5,997,853 people; Pennsylvania, 5,258,014; Illinois, 3,826,351; Ohio, 3,672,316. Missouri was fifth with 2,679,184.

The Centre of Population

The centre of population in 1790 was about 23 miles east of Baltimore; in 1800, about 18 miles west of Baltimore; in 1810, about 40 miles northwest of Washington; in 1820, about 16 miles north of Woodstock, Va.; in 1830, about 19 miles southwest of Moorefield, W. Va.; in 1840, 16 miles south of Clarksburg, W. Va.; in 1850, 23 miles south of Parkersburg, W. Va.; in 1860, 20 miles south of Chillicothe, Ohio; in 1870, 48 miles east of Cincinnati; in 1880, 8 miles west of Cincinnati; in 1890, 20 miles east of Columbus, Ind. Perhaps the most remarkable feature in this march is the directness of its westerly progress. In the full century it has not varied half a degree from a due west direction, or gone north or south of a belt about 25 miles broad. Yet in this century it has moved across more than nine meridians, or a distance of 505 miles westward. In comparison with the centre of population we may note the centre of area, which, excluding Alaska, is in the northern part of Kansas.

Ratio of Urban and Rural Population

An arbitrary rule must be followed, of course, in determining what is urban and what is rural population. The census office treats as urban all concentrated bodies exceeding 8,000 in number. On that basis it finds that while in 1790 the urban population was but 131,472, and the rural 3,797,742, a century later the former had increased to 18,284,385, while the latter was 44,337,865. The proportion of urban to total population in 1790 was 3.35, whereas in 1890 it had reached 29.20. In fact, in 1790 this country contained but six cities of more than 8,000 people each, while a century later it had 443. The total population had become 16 times as great, but the urban population 139 times as great. The North Atlantic States contain the greatest proportion of the urban element, 51.81 per cent., Rhode Island leading off with 78.80, followed by Massachusetts with 69.90, and New York 59.50.

In 1870 there were but 14 cities of more than 100,000 inhabitants each. In 1880 there were 20, and in 1890 there were 28. These cities combined had 9,788,150 people, or 15.6 per cent. of the whole population. There were 11 cities at the last census that exceeded 250,000 each. Mr. Gannett notes that within a radius of fifteen miles of the City Hall of New York, and tributary to that city as the metropolitan district is to London, live three and a quarter millions of people, or enough to make it the second city in size upon the globe, as shown by the creation of Greater New York.

Average Size of Families

The average size of families has diminished from 5.55 persons in 1850 to 4.93 in 1890, which is over 11 per cent. The highest average is in the Southern States, due primarily to the large proportion of colored people, among whom the birth rate is exceptionally great. But the families of the whites in the South are also larger than the average, and even equal those of the North Central States, where the Germans, Norwegians, and Swedes increase the average.

As to sexes, the males at the last census numbered 32,067,880, and the females 30,554,370. This is a larger proportion of males than in 1850 or in 1860. The facts show, it is said, a tendency to an increase in the proportion of males, which has exceeded that of females certainly during the last forty years, although the tendency received a set-back during the Civil War, from which it is now recovering. A table shows that in Europe, while the numbers of the two sexes are nearly equal, the females are in excess, the proportion ranging from 50.58 in the Netherlands to 51.46 in the United Kingdom and 52.10 in Norway. In our country the percentage of females at the last census was 48.79, and that of males 51.21, the excess of the latter being ascribed to immigration. No doubt emigration accounts, also, for some of the figures in European countries; yet in Spain, where there is comparatively little of it, we find but 49.04 males to 50.96 females, and in Austria, where there is not excessive emigration, 48.91 to 51.09.

Ratio of Males and Females

Of course, the difference between our own States in this matter is great. The factories on the Atlantic border attract great numbers of female operatives, while the outdoor occupations of the West draw many males. In Montana there are two males to one female, and nearly as great a ratio in Wyoming. On the other hand, in New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Maryland, Virginia, and both Carolinas, females

PERIOD VII — THE NEW UNITED STATES

are in excess, although this excess is not great. In the District of Columbia they constitute 52.44 per cent., and in Massachusetts, which stands next, 51.42.

Negro and Mixed Races

Of our total of 62,622,250 people at the last census there were 7,470,040 of negro or mixed blood, including mulattos, quadroons, and octoroons. This is a little over 12 per cent., and it shows an increase from 6,580,793 in 1880 and from 4,880,009 in 1870. Of course the relative proportion of increase has been greater for the whites. The faulty character of the census of 1870 even aroused some question as to whether the colored element was not relatively losing with enormous rapidity. But Mr. Gannett shows that in the thirty years preceding 1860 it increased 48 per cent, and in the next thirty years not less than 68. In Louisiana the colored people are about one-half the population; in Mississippi and South Carolina, nearly three-fifths; in the coastwise States, from Virginia to Louisiana inclusive, over one-third each. It is declared that there has been a "perceptible southward movement of the colored race."

As to the Chinese, their immigration began in 1854, and averaged about 4,000 to 5,000 for fifteen years, when it became more rapid. Agitation produced the Exclusion Act of 1882, with the result that, while the census showed 104,168 Chinese here, that of 1890 showed 106,162, only a very slight increase. The Indians numbered 249,273 in 1890, with 216,706 living upon reservations, and more than a third of these were self-supporting and self-governing.

Of our total population at the last census, 9,249,547 were of foreign birth and 53,372,703 of native birth, including the colored races. The native whites numbered 45,862,023. It is interesting to note that the changes have been comparatively small in these proportions in the last thirty years. The native ratio in 1860 was 86.44, of which 73.46 was white; the foreign was 13.16. In 1890 the native ratio was 85.23, with 73.24 of it white, and the foreign was 14.77. Prior to 1860 the native ratio was larger, being 90.32, but the native white ratio is given as only 73.24, or precisely as at the last census.

Leading Industries

The leading industry of the United States, if we consider the number of persons employed and supported by it, is agriculture; but if we consider the value of the product, it is manufactures, since the latter in 1890 exceeded $4,000,000,000, while that of agriculture was only $2,460,000,000. A very striking fact is that in 1880 the net product of manufactures was $1,973,000,000, or less than that of

agriculture, which was $2,213,000,000 at that time. The enormous gain and present status of manufactures certainly suggest their right to be heard as an element in the finance of the country. The value of farms in 1890 was $13,276,000,000, an increase of 30 per cent. Farming tools and machinery brought the total capital up to $13,770,000,000, which produced a return of $2,460,000,000, or a little less than 18 per cent. The average size of farms decreased from 203 acres in 1850 to 134 acres in 1880, but in 1890 it increased to 137 acres.

Production of Tobacco

Tobacco is produced in forty-two States and Territories, but nearly half the whole crop comes from Kentucky. Virginia, Ohio, North Carolina, Tennessee, and Pennsylvania are also great producers, as, too, are Connecticut in proportion to its area, and Wisconsin, considering its latitude.

Wheat is the most important of our cereal crops, and in the famous year 1891 the yield was 612,600,000 bushels, whereas India produced only 235,000,000; France, 231,000,000; Russia, 186,000,000; Hungary, 119,000,000; and Italy, 102,000,000. That year was also a great one for our corn, which reached 2,060,000,000 bushels, falling off about one-fifth the following year. Of oats, during that same prosperous year, the production reached 738,000,000 bushels. The rye crop is generally heavy, while barley and buckwheat come lower on the list.

Cotton, of course, is of great importance, the maximum yield, that of 1892, reaching 9,038,707 bales, Texas leading off in virtue of its area, while Georgia and Mississippi are enormous producers, with Alabama following. Hay is a product of vast value, that of 1888 amounting to 47,000,000 tons, valued at $408,000,000; and mention must also be made of potatoes, of which the product in 1888 was 202,000,000 bushels, valued at $81,000,000.

Value of Farm Animals

The total number of farm animals in 1892 was 169,100,000, valued at $2,461,000,000. Horses led off, with 15,500,000 in number and $1,008,000,000 in value. Cows numbered 16,400,000, with a value of $570,000,000. The densest sheep population is in Ohio, averaging 109 to a square mile, or nearly three times as many for the area as any other State. Of hogs, Iowa has 127 to the square mile; Illinois, 85; Ohio, 69.

In about two-fifths of the area of the country, excluding Alaska, the rainfall is not adequate for agriculture, so that in eleven States

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

and Territories irrigation is resorted to. The total area irrigated at the date given was 3,564,416 acres, or about one-half of one per cent of the total areas. In two States, Colorado and California, the irrigated area exceeded one per cent.

Manufactures

Manufactures have had a rapid development in this country. In 1850 the capital employed was $533,000,000; the hands, 957,000; the wages, $237,000,000; the material, $555,000,000; the gross product, $1,019,000,000; the net product, $464,000,000. These figures fell somewhat short of doubling in 1860. However, in 1880 all of them had been more than quadrupled, except the number of hands, which was about tripled. For 1890, by making approximate calculations from partial statistics, Mr. Gannett reaches these vast figures: Capital, $6,180,000,000, or nearly twelvefold that of 1850; hands employed, 4,665,000, or nearly fivefold, in spite of the introduction of labor-saving machinery; wages, $2,000,000,000, or nearly ninefold, thus making the average wages far higher; gross product, $9,400,000,000, or over ninefold; material, $5,000,000,000, or ninefold; net product, $4,400,000,000, or nearly tenfold. In ten years the South has made great strides in manufactures.

The average yearly wages of employees in 1850 were $247; in 1890 they were $429. The average capital invested in each establishment had also increased from $4,000 to $15,000. In 1850 the proportion of net product going to employees was 51, and to capital 49; in 1890 these proportions had become 45 and 55 respectively. But in 1850 the proportion of net product to capital was 87, and, minus wages, it was 43; whereas in 1890 these proportions had respectively diminished to 71 and 39.

New York is our greatest manufacturing centre, with over $750,000,000 of products in 1890; then follow Chicago, with over $600,000,000; then Philadelphia. After a long gap come Brooklyn, St. Louis, Boston, and then Cincinnati.

Steel and Iron

Of steel we now produce one-fourth more than even Great Britain herself; and of iron in 1890 and the two years following we produced 12 per cent. more. On June 30, 1890, we had 562 blast furnaces, 224 of them in Pennsylvania, and also 158 steel works, about half in Pennsylvania.

Of cotton factories we had 904 in 1890, with $354,000,000 capital, employing 221,585 hands, or an increase of 27 per cent over 1880, and earning $66,000,000 in wages, an increase of 57 per cent.



CITY HALL, NEW YORK

PERIOD VII — THE NEW UNITED STATES

The product had risen to $268,000,000, an increase, in ten years, of 40 per cent. New England carries on 63 per cent of the cotton manufactures.

Woollen factories had in 1890 fallen off in numbers from 1880, but they had increased their capital invested from $159,000,000 to $297,000,000, their gross product to $338,000,000, and their wages from $47,000,000 to $66,000,000, or 62 per cent, although the net product, owing to the increased cost of raw material, had scarcely increased at all.

There were 18,536 periodicals of all classes published in 1891. In the same year were produced 44,316,804 gallons of whiskey, 12,260,821 of alcohol, 24,306,905 of wines, 1,784,312 of rum, 1,223,775 of fruit brandy, and 30,021,079 barrels of beer.

Our mineral product for 1891 is put at $668,524,537, an enormous total. It included $117,106,483 in bituminous coal; $128,337,985 in pig iron; Pennsylvania anthracite, $73,943,735; building stone, $47,294,746; silver, at coining value, $75,416,565; gold, $33,175,000; copper, value at New York, $38,455,300; lime, $35,000,000; petroleum, $32,575,188; natural gas, $18,000,000; lead, $17,609,322; while zinc, cement, salt, phosphate rock, mineral waters, and quicksilver add to the amount. We produce a third of the world's coal and one-fourth of its iron, Great Britain alone exceeding us. We produce one-third of the world's steel, surpassing her. We produced in 1890 about 28 per cent. of the world's gold, and used to produce more, the yield in 1853 being $65,000,000. We produce two-fifths of the world's copper, and by far the greatest part of its petroleum. As to transportation, our railways have a greater mileage than those of all Europe combined.

Wonders of the Future

No student of American history can fail to glance ahead and wonder what the future has in store for us. Had any person at the close of the Revolution foretold our growth of territory and population, our inventions, discoveries, and progress, he would have been set down as extremely optimistic, if not visionary, and not a tenth of his prophecy would have been believed. So it is a wild venture to speculate about what shall be a hundred or even fifty years in advance. The art of navigating in the air, the substitution of electricity as the universal motor, the doubling and tripling of speed by railways and steamboats, absolute safety against fire, a specific for every disease (excepting old age), and the consequent lengthening of

human life, the perfection of engines of war to such a degree of awful destructiveness that war shall become impossible, a greater knowledge of the mysterious worlds around us, a deeper penetration of nature's secrets—all these and many more may be set down as among the certainties of the future, and many a boy and girl now reading these pages will perhaps live to see their fulfilment.

The number of States to-day is forty-five. At no distant day there will be a hundred, and our population will reach a billion.



MORMON TEMPLE, SALT LAKE CITY

Possibilities of Irrigation

As an indication of what is soon to come, a description is here given of an amazing but practical scheme already put forward by the irrigation experts of the West. Millions of acres have been wrested from the desert and developed during late years by means of artificial irrigation. It may be said, indeed, that most of the country between the Missouri River and the Sierras has been thus reclaimed. The deserts of sand and sage-brush in Colorado, Utah, New Mexico, Arizona, Southern California, and other Western States have thus been transformed into fruitful orchards and productive farming lands. The change is so marvellous as to prove that irrigation is the one and only key that is to unlock the real wealth of the greater part of the West.

Thus far, however, irrigation has been carried on in a primitive

way, in which as much water has been wasted as has been utilized, and being in the hands of private persons, later comers have been deprived of their water rights or compelled to pay therefor an extortionate price.

Difficulties of the Question

It is self-evident that the question of irrigation must be considered in the interests of the people as a whole. The main trouble is that vast areas of the best irrigable lands in one State depend for their natural water supply on rivers that rise and run for most of their length in another State, which if it chooses can cut off the water supply and use or waste it all on its own territory. Something of this nature has already occurred, giving rise to serious disputes between the States. Kansas asks whether her agriculture is to be destroyed in favor of Colorado's settlers, and Colorado replies by reversing the question, while Idaho and Utah, Utah and Nevada, and Nevada and California are wrangling over the same matter.

It will be seen that the real trouble arises from the relations of the watersheds of these States. In the eastern half of our country natural boundaries, such as mountains and rivers, were largely used, but in the western half the state divisions are almost wholly on the lines of latitude and longitude. Some of the results are amusing. Thus in Arizona, people living north of the Grand Cañon can reach their capital only by travelling several hundred miles out of the direct way and going through other States, for the Cañon can be passed only at one point for five hundred miles of its length. The Rocky Mountains cut into parts and isolate Montana, Colorado, and Wyoming. The Cascade Range divides Washington and Oregon into sections having no interests in common. Ingenious malignity could not have made the various boundary lines more absurd, illogical, and mutually injurious.

New System Proposed

The irrigation people ask that the States shall be mapped out on the basis of topography, and that their territory shall be founded on undivided water systems or drainage. As bounded now, every river of account in the irrigation country flows through two or more States or Territories. The water systems of the entire arid region are crossed and recrossed by State lines. As an illustration, the Bear River rises in Utah, flows north into Wyoming, turns west into Utah again, then back into Wyoming, crosses into Idaho, and finally returns to the State of its birth, and empties into Great Salt Lake.

The endless disputes and complications, and the great interests

involved, have led to the proposal to wipe out all the present State and territorial lines, and make a new division of the arid and sub-humid West and Southwest into States with boundaries in accord with the natural contour of the country, and with special reference to the needs of irrigation. Of the different schemes proposed, the most noteworthy is that of Orren M. Donaldson, in *The Irrigation Age*. He admits the impossibility of including the largest rivers each in one irrigation district or in one State. But with the excep-



LAKE FRONT. SALT-AIR BEACH SALT LAKE

tion of the Missouri, Rio Grande, Colorado, Columbia, and Shoshone, and of two smaller rivers, no stream in all the irrigation country would, under this proposed partition, flow from one political division into another. Every river would have its entire course through the arid region within the limits of one State or Territory. The inter-State division of the five large rivers named Mr. Donaldson thinks could be arranged without difficulty.

Effect on our Maps

What a striking difference this partition would make in the map of the United States! It would give twenty-six States and Territories in place of the eighteen that now make up the Western half of the country, "thus securing to the West its equal influence with the East in national affairs, to which its equal population will give it full title in the not-distant future." Mr. Donaldson estimates the

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

average population of the new political divisions at 380,000, and the average size 73,500 square miles. The map, which is reproduced on another page, is from material kindly furnished by *The Irrigation Age*, and fully tells the interesting story.

Peculiar State Boundaries

It is appropriate in this place to direct attention to the peculiarities of other State and territorial boundaries. If the new Alaskan boundary is accepted, it will form one of the longest of the numerous straight boundaries between one country and its neighbors, for it will be a meridian of about 600 miles. The only longer stretch of straight boundary between this country and another is the parallel extending along our Canadian frontier westward from the Lake of the Woods to Puget Sound, forming the longest straight boundary line in the world. The longest similar boundary line wholly within the United States is the parallel which runs westward from the southeastern corner of Kansas to the southwestern corner of Utah, and separating Kansas, Colorado, and Utah on the north from Indian Territory, Oklahoma, New Mexico, and Arizona on the south. This line is nearly 1,100 miles in length, or about 400 miles longer than any other straight boundary wholly within the United States. The next longest is the parallel separating Idaho and Oregon on the north from Utah, Nevada, and California on the south. It is about 700 miles long. The longest straight boundary line between two States is that running southeast from Lake Tahoe to the Colorado River, between California and Nevada. It is 400 miles long, and has recently been surveyed and marked at frequent intervals with boundary stones.

Lengthy Boundary Lines

There is only one very long straight boundary line east of the Mississippi, the parallel running west from the northwestern border of South Carolina to that river, and separating North Carolina and Tennessee on the north from Georgia, Alabama, and Mississippi on the south. It is nearly 500 miles long. Carelessly drawn maps seem to indicate a considerably longer straight line between Virginia and Kentucky on the north, North Carolina and Tennessee on the south. But this line is not throughout its length a single parallel. It has several kinks, each with a more or less interesting diplomatic history. There are half a dozen other straight boundary lines east of the Mississippi from 150 to 250 miles in length. New York's southern boundary is one of these.

The most famous boundary between any two States of the Union,

and, all things considered, one of the most notable in the world, is the parallel, about 275 miles in length, between Pennsylvania on the north and Maryland and West Virginia on the south. It is, for the greater part of its length, the Mason and Dixon's line of history, first famous as commemorating a quarrel between the Penns and the Cecils, dating back more than two hundred years, and having its origin even earlier, and later even more famous as expressing the popular conception of the boundary between the slave States and the free States. Not even our long-disputed Northwestern boundary has been so much in men's mouths as Mason and Dixon's line.



MAP SHOWING PRESENT BOUNDARIES IN DOTTED LINES. PROPOSED NEW ONES IN BLACK LINES

It is entirely probable that the survey of this early line set the precedent for boundaries by parallels and meridians, for although British kings had before, in their large-handed way, made grants in the New World from parallel to parallel, Mason and Dixon's line was about the earliest long boundary to be carefully surveyed. The first complete survey of the line dates to about 1767, though attempts had been made at it some years earlier, and the western boundary of Delaware, which is to all intents and purposes part of the same line, had been surveyed with rare accuracy for that period.

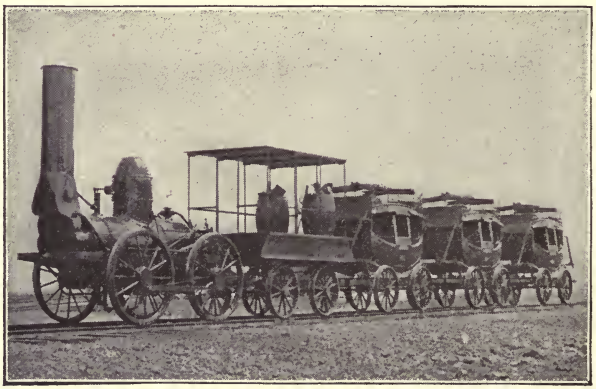
Early Surveys

The only States or Territories bounded wholly by meridians and parallels are Wyoming, Colorado, and Utah, and only the first two are true rectangles. Indeed, perhaps properly speaking, only Colorado is, since the Yellowstone Park occupies the northwestern corner

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

of Wyoming. New Mexico narrowly escaped a boundary solely by parallels and meridians by the interposition of the Rio Grande for a few miles on the south.

West Virginia has the most irregular boundary of any State, and is almost entirely defined by natural lines, rivers, and mountain ranges. New Jersey has natural boundaries, save for an imaginary straight line of some miles between her and New York.



EARLY LOCOMOTIVE, THE "DEWITT CLINTON" (1831)

Michigan is the only State composed of two parts wholly sundered by a large body of water. If a pending suit of Maryland against West Virginia shall be decided in favor of the former, the latter will be sundered into two parts, separated by intervening territory of another State, the only instance of the kind in the Union. This boundary dispute is almost as old as the historic quarrel over Mason and Dixon's line.

A Proud Birthright

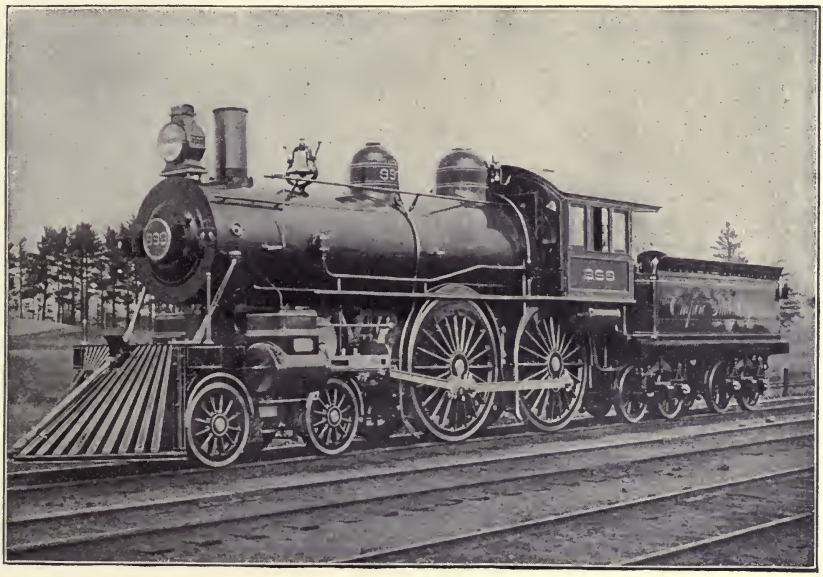
No American, we repeat, can look upon the marvellous growth and progress of his country in territory, population, wealth, science, literature, education, invention, art, and all that makes a nation truly great, without a thrill of gratitude and a pride in his birthright; but it is wise in reflecting upon all this to remember that where there is so much prosperity and such ground for hope, there is also cause for fear. Such blessings bring their responsibilities, and the history of more than one people of the past proves that nations, like men, when they seem to be full of vigor and life, may be already smitten with death. The promises of the future cannot be realized if we fall short of our duty. There have been crucial periods in the past, when our country tottered on the verge of destruction, and doubtless such crises will confront us in the future.

The most pressing duty is that of a more general, intelligent, and conscientious study of and interest in politics. It is too much the case that politics is left to the ignorant and corrupt members of so-

ciety. Good men shrink from tainting themselves, as they regard it, in the unclean waters; and yet by no other means can they be purified, and by no other process can the wrong-doers be rendered powerless to injure their fellowmen by corruption and unjust laws.

Our Duties

The study of the Constitution should begin in all schools as soon as the pupil has the mental capacity to understand the provisions of that wonderful instrument. The history of the United States should be familiar to every boy and girl, and not only the achievements but the mistakes of the past made clear.



Copyright 1893, by A. P. Yates

EMPIRE STATE EXPRESS, No. 999 (1897)

Our Dangers

Among the most manifest dangers that threaten our country are those that result from indiscriminate immigration. With the thousands that come to this favored land are hundreds of the worst miscreants of the Old World. From their ranks are recruited the anarchists, the members of the Mafia, and the deadliest enemies of society. The problem of how to winnow the chaff from the wheat, of how to exclude the vicious while welcoming the worthy, is one that has long engaged thoughtful minds and that is still unsolved.

A graver and farther-reaching peril is the effort of the demagogue to array capital against labor, to incite the hatred of the poor against

the rich, and, by leading men astray by fantastic theories of government, to strike at the foundations of law, order, and the security of home and of life itself. The growth of wealth to enormous proportions among a few, with its influence upon legislation, is another cause for alarm. All this, however, and much more bring us back to the truth already stated, that the remedy for these dangers lies in the cultivation of the minds and hearts of our children, that they grow up with their sense of right clarified and duty made the mainspring of all their actions.

Still another menace to our civilization is the disregard of law in many sections. When law becomes inoperative and crime rampant, as was the case in California and other Western States during their early days, self-protection demands the formation of vigilance committees, and lynching is justifiable; but when law resumes its sway, lynching, which seeks to punish crime, is itself among the gravest of crimes. There may be palliation for some of the lynchings of negroes in the South, for many thus punished have richly deserved it, but the law itself is sufficient to reach and punish them, and the woful truth is undeniable that more than one innocent victim has suffered torture and death. Better, indeed, is it that a hundred guilty should go unpunished than that one innocent person should be wronged.

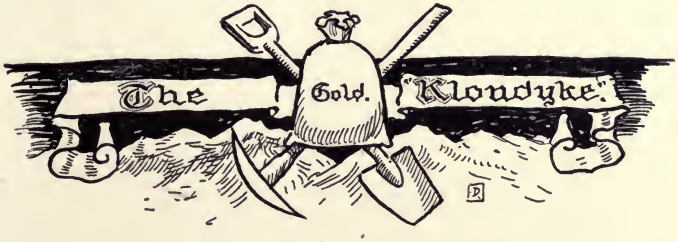
Miscarriages of Justice

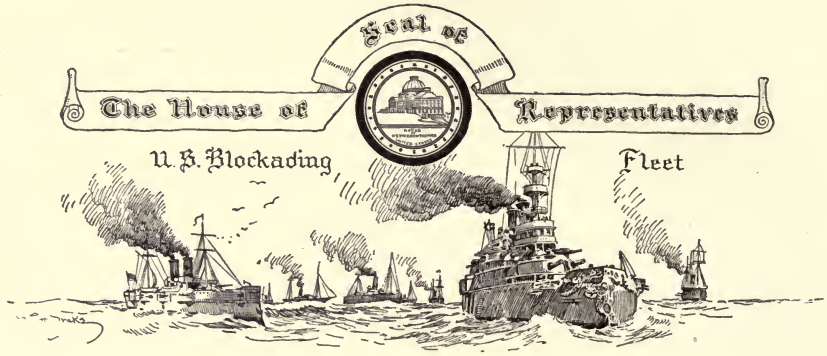
The frequent miscarriage of justice is a reproach to us. The investigation of the Star Route frauds, as they were called, established the guilt of more than one prominent man, and yet not one of them was punished. During the draft riots of 1863 in New York city, some of the miscreants were guilty of atrocities that were never surpassed by Apaches, yet none of them suffered therefor. Indeed, one miserable wretch had a street named in his honor, and the motion was repeatedly made in common council to repeat the honor with another street. The writer once had a conversation with a man in Austin, Tex., who gave him the names of twenty-odd persons whom he had killed. In more than one instance there was not the slightest justification on the part of this murderer, and yet he was never called to account. When he returned home from one of his killings in San Antonio, where he was detained during the formal investigation, the crowd took the horses from his carriage and drew him in triumph through the principal streets of the state capital.

Where the law is operative it often loses its restraining force

through delay. A burly negro in New Jersey murdered his wife most brutally, confessed it, and announced himself ready to be hanged; yet his lawyer, by legal tricks and devices, postponed his execution for two years. In numberless cases, where swift punishment would have taught its salutary lesson, the delay has so wearied the prosecution that the criminal has been allowed to go free, with some of the jurors who convicted him joining in the petition for pardon. Little wonder is it that, when public sentiment becomes so callous, one State out of our forty-five has had the hardihood to legalize prize-fighting within its borders.

It is such facts as these that call for serious thought and demand the right education of the rising generation, in order that our country, the greatest of republics and the hope of mankind, shall fulfil the destiny that awaits it if her sons and daughters, in their preparation for the work of manhood and womanhood, meet the requirements of our civilization.





PERIOD VIII—OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION

CHAPTER XCVIII

McKINLEY'S ADMINISTRATION—1897–1901 (*Continued*)

Our War With Spain

Causes of the War

[*Authorities:* The thought of any country playing the part of the Good Samaritan among other nations is to most people Utopian to the degree of absurdity. Nations are utterly selfish, and the accepted idea of patriotism is that of necessity it is limited by the boundaries of one's own country. The reign of the universal brotherhood of man is still remote, and wars and rumors of wars will fret the world for many years to come. But that there is an unselfish and a profoundly sympathetic spirit on the part at least of one nation is proven by the intervention, followed by the sacrifices, sufferings, and hundreds of deaths of brave Americans in behalf of crushed and bleeding Cuba. Whether such intervention is of itself the herald of the day of general peace, or the signal of the entrance of the United States upon a grand career of colonial expansion similar to that of Great Britain, is a question whose answer lies in the near future. All the incidents bearing upon this momentous subject are fully set forth in the following pages, the authorities for which are portions of the diplomatic correspondence of our Government, the official reports from the field of operations, and the newspaper accounts from the front. The work of the newspaper correspondents has been a feature of the war, and a striking testimony to the enterprise of American journalism.]



SINCE the troubles in Cuba as given in Chapter XCIV of this history, we have had our war with Spain, a full account of which will be found in the chapters that follow. The period is so important in our history that in order to comprehend it clearly it is proper that we should begin at the beginning, even at the risk of a partial repetition of some of the opening incidents.

It was on the 28th of October, 1492, that Christopher Columbus, while cruising westward among the West Indian islands, entered the

mouth of a river which led into the interior of the beautiful and fertile land that the natives called Cuba. Throughout his discoveries, the great navigator believed he had reached the eastern shore of India, and he died in ignorance of the grandeur of the vast continent that lay just beyond.

Cuba, with its length of 760 miles, and a varying breadth of 28 to 127 miles, has an area of 41,655 square miles, nearly equal to that of the State of New York. Its soil is of inexhaustible fertility, and



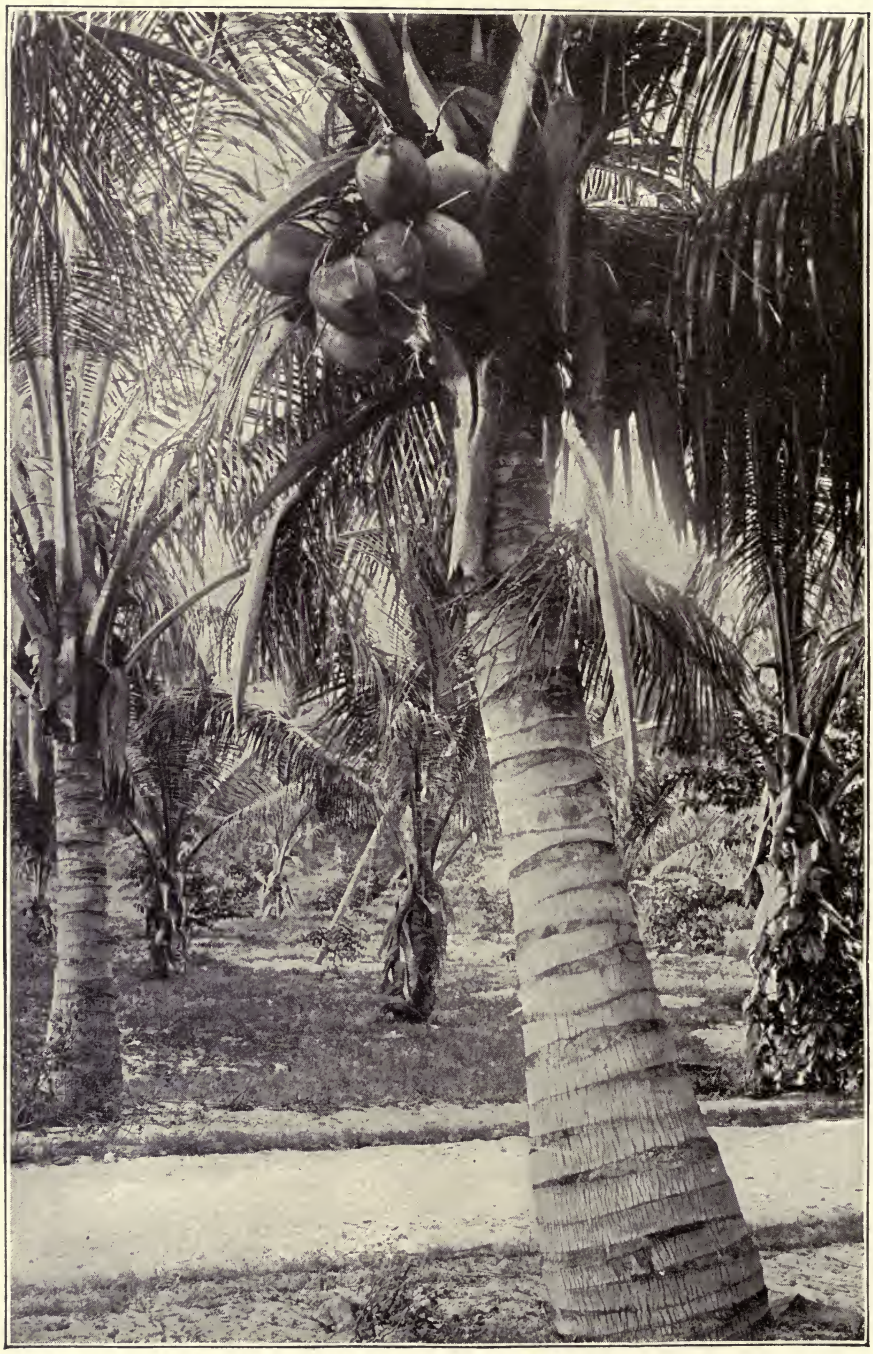
AVENUE OF COCOANUT PALMS

its climate, except during the rainy season—from April to October—is mild and delightful. The mountains, which extend from one end of the island to the other, are highest in the eastern portion, where they are broken into spurs and transverse ridges. The most elevated peak, that of Tarquino, is nearly 8,000 feet above the sea.*

Natural Features of Cuba

More than one-half of the island has never been brought under cultivation and is still covered with primeval forests. During the rainy season the lowlands of the coast are inundated, and in the

* The island of Cuba was successively called Juan, Fernandina, Santiago, and Ave Maria, by its Spanish explorers and early settlers, but none of these appellations permanently supplanted the old Indian name (Cuba, the place of gold) which it now bears.



A COCOANUT TREE IN CUBA

swamps the black mud becomes like glue. Add to this feature the leagues of dense forest, choked with wire-like vines and undergrowth, with roads that are mere bridle-paths, and with the mosquitoes and other insects an unbearable pest, while through and over all broods a smothering, fever-laden atmosphere, like the breath of a furnace, surcharged with pestilential mists, and some idea may be formed of what our brave men faced during the Santiago campaign, waged in a very difficult district at the worst season of the year.

Repellent Characteristics

Cuban tobacco and sugar have long been famous throughout the world. There may be some spot elsewhere that will grow as fine tobacco as the Vuelta Abajo district in Cuba, but as yet it has not been discovered. The wool of the merino sheep becomes coarse when the animal is removed to other regions where the climatic conditions are similar, and the Cuban tobacco, when transplanted for even so short a distance as to Key West, soon deteriorates.

The ingenios or sugar plantations, have always been the most important industrial establishments on the island. While the increasing competition of beet-sugar has reduced the sales of Cuban cane-sugar, it has never been able to displace it in foreign markets. Before the war the average value of the sugar exported was $50,000,000 and of molasses $9,000,000, which, with good government and enterprise, could be increased five-fold.

Despite the enormous value of the tobacco industry, the intolerable exactions of Spain, which controls it as a monopoly, have greatly crippled the production. Like every possible source of revenue, it has been made to contribute to the insatiate greed of the Spanish officials, whose rapacity has strangled many a legitimate enterprise. The Cuban tobacco crop in 1895 was worth about $10,000,000.

Scattered throughout the island are the cafetals, or coffee estates; but although this crop once ranked next in value to that of sugar, it has been greatly reduced by the production of Brazil.

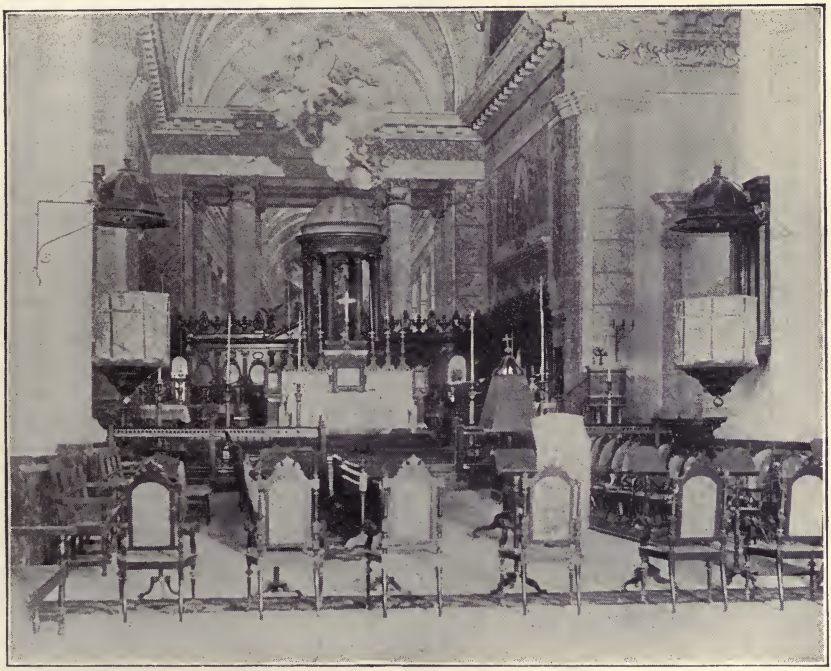
Species of Palms

Several species of beautiful and luxuriant palms are found, chief among which is the Royal palm, whose height often exceeds a hundred feet. The wild cocoanut-palm is strained to sustain its exuberant fruit and leaves, and oranges are so abundant that at times no one troubles himself to gather them. A traveller declared that at certain seasons on some of the vast estates they "lie all about on the bright red earth, little naked negroes kicking aside and satiated pigs disdainfully neglecting the luscious fruit which the north would have



THE CATHEDRAL, HAVANA

piled with great pride upon salvers of silver and porcelain." The clustering bunches of bananas are cut from the tree while green, and



THE CATHEDRAL, HAVANA (INTERIOR)

are left to ripen on their way to or after their arrival at the foreign markets.

The last census of Cuba, taken in 1887, was as follows:

The Population

Provinces.	White.	Colored.	Total.
Havana	344,417	107,511	451,928
Pinar del Rio	167,160	58,731	225,891
Matanzas	143,169	116,401	259,570
Santa Clara	244,345	109,777	354,122
Puerto Principe	54,232	13,557	67,789
Santiago de Cuba	157,980	114,339	272,319
Total,*	1,111,303	520,316	1,631,619

The Roman Catholic religion is the only one recognized by the Spanish Government. Education has been greatly neglected. In

* Of the 1,631,619 inhabitants, one-fifth were natives of Spain, 10,500 were whites of foreign blood, 485,187 were negroes, about 50,000 Chinese, and the remainder native Cubans. The last slaves in Cuba were liberated by a royal decree of 1886.



HAVANA, CUBA (FROM ACROSS THE BAY)

1883 there were 568 public and 267 private primary schools, but of these 67 were entirely vacant. Salaries were withheld from the teachers of many of the public schools, and the general condition of the island's educational system was very poor. Thousands of people in the interior live like the beasts of the field. Indeed, the whole island has been treated by Spain as simply one of the means of enriching her corrupt officials, and her greed has prevented her from garnering a quarter of the harvests that simple justice and the most ordinary enterprise would have brought to her.

A Misgoverned Country

Havana is the metropolis of Cuba, and the largest city in the West Indies. With a population of nearly a quarter of a million, it has long been the leading tobacco and sugar market of the world. It was founded in 1519, and has an excellent harbor. The old city lies within the walls, and the new towns are outside, containing many beautiful suburbs, promenades, and public parks. Havana is strongly built, most of the buildings being of stone, the streets paved with granite or other hard stone. It has been graphically described by Murat Halstead as being a city of palaces fronting on alleys, some of the principal thoroughfares, including the sidewalks, being no more than twenty-five feet wide. Like all Spanish cities, its uncleanliness is a continual invitation for the entrance of disease and pestilence. Many of the inhabitants are wealthy. Morro Castle, the ancient fortress at the entrance to the harbor, has served as the tomb of scores of political offenders, among whom has been more than one American. Although regarded as a formidable defence for the harbor, the Spaniards' main reliance has been the fortifications erected later on the neighboring hills, a short distance from the seafront.

The Leading Cities

The second city is Santiago de Cuba, on the southern coast, and the scene of the brilliant operations of our fleet and army in July, 1898. Its population in 1892 was 71,307, that of Matanzas at the same time being 56,379, of Puerto Principe 46,641, and of Cienfuegos 40,964.

Before the recent war, Cuba had a thousand miles of railroad, exclusive of a number of private lines connecting with the large plantations. Two thousand vessels with a tonnage of two and a half millions entered in 1894 the five principal ports, Havana, Santiago, Cienfuegos, Trinidad, and Nuevitas.

The rule of Spain in Cuba has scarcely a parallel in history for



GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S PALACE, HAVANA

treachery and cruelty. Since October, 1896, three-quarters of a million of peaceful country people, mainly old men, women, and children, have been driven from their homes, which were burned, and herded in the towns and cities, where half of them have starved to death.*

A few historical incidents will vividly illustrate Spanish rule in Cuba. The ten years' struggle in the island began soon after the



A COUNTRY VILLA, CUBA

close of our Civil War (1868). The powerful militia organization in Havana, composed of Spanish loyalists, is known as the Cuban Volunteers. The tomb of one of their number had been defaced, and the students of the Havana University were under suspicion. Complaint was made, and forty-three were placed on trial and acquitted. The Volunteers induced the Governor-general to order retrial before a jury, two-thirds of whom were Volunteers. This arrangement inevitably secured a conviction, and on November 27, 1871, eight of

Spain's Brutality

* Chaseajaba, in July, 1897, contained two hundred and fifty "reconcentrados." Three months later, two adults and three children were all that were left. In December of the same year, one-ninth of the reconcentrados in Matanzas died. This mortality increased with appalling swiftness on the approach of the rainy season. Clara Barton, leader of the Red Cross Society, declared that the famine in Cuba was a thousand times worse than that which had prevailed in India, Armenia, or anywhere else.



Copyright 1898, by Karl Decker

THE HARBOR OF HAVANA

the students were shot by a large force of Volunteers assembled for that purpose.

In 1873, the American steamer *Virginius* was cruising in the Caribbean Sea. Appearing off the Cuban coast, she was pursued and captured by the Spanish cruiser *Tornado*, on November 1, and taken into Santiago as a pirate. Fifty-three of the *Virginius* party, including Capt. Joseph Fry, were executed, their bodies trampled on by



THE TACON MARKET (SOUTH SIDE), HAVANA

horses and their heads displayed on pikes. An American newspaper correspondent who attempted to sketch the scene was punished with imprisonment.

The "Virginius" Affair

The massacre would have continued had not the British warship *Niobe*, under Sir Lambton Lorraine, hastened from Kingston, Jamaica, to Santiago, and threatened to bombard the city unless the murders were instantly stopped. Spain receded before the indignation of the United States, surrendered the *Virginius* with the remainder of her passengers, and paid indemnities to the families of the American victims.

In 1877, the *Ellen Rizpah*, the *Rising Sun*, and the *Edward Lee*, all sailing under the American flag, and outside of Cuban waters, were fired upon by a Spanish warship, and detained for days, with

the result that the owners recovered an indemnity of $10,000 from Spain.

Among numerous other outrages, one of the most tragic was the death of Dr. Ricardo Ruiz, an American dentist. He was arrested in Havana, in February, 1897, under the charge of sympathizing



THE CIVIL GOVERNOR'S RESIDENCE, HAVANA

with the rebels. He was confined in a foul cell, and no counsel or member of his family was permitted to see him for a period of two weeks. The demands of Consul-General Lee for information regarding him were ignored, and on the fourteenth day of his confine-

ment he was found dead in his cell. There is scarcely a doubt that he had been tortured to death in the vain attempt to obtain a confession.*

Returning to the early history of Cuba, it should be noted that the Spaniards waited until they believed they had exhausted the wealth of Haiti, when they colonized Cuba in 1511, by sending three hundred men under Diego Velasquez, who founded Santiago



THE SPANISH CASINO, HAVANA

on the southeast coast.† This town, for a long time, was the capital of Cuba. Baracoa, near the eastern extremity of the island, and

* During the brief period preceding the last war, the following newspaper correspondents were arrested and imprisoned or expelled from the country: Sylvester Scovel, George Bronson Rea, William Mannix, Elbert Rapelje, Charles Michelson, Lorenzo Betancourt, James Creelman, Thomas R. Dawley, Frederick W. Lawrence, William W. Gay, C. B. Pendleton, and Theodore Pous. Charles Govin, another correspondent, after an engagement between the Cubans and Spaniards, fell into the hands of the latter. Colonel Ochoa examined his passports and identification papers, then waved his hands to a file of soldiers, who riddled the prisoner with bullets.

Judicial Outrages

† The Haitians lived mainly on the flesh of cattle, which they subjected to a peculiar process called "bucanning." Haiti at that time was the headquarters of numerous bands of Spanish smugglers, who copied the method of preserving meat for use on shipboard. Because of this, these men came to be known as "buccaneers."

Trinidad, on the southern shore, were also among the first settlements. San Cristobal de la Habana was founded in 1513. This place is now known as Batabano, and is directly opposite Havana on the southern coast. Havana (*avana*) received its present name in 1519.

The first Spanish settlers in Cuba were like all who have preceded and followed them in America and other parts of the world.



THE TACON THEATRE, HAVANA

Outrage and murder were diversions of which they never wearied, and shocking cruelty towards the gentle natives was the unvarying rule.*

Velasquez occupied the island without losing a man. Each settler took possession of about three hundred natives, and compelled them to work so hard in the fields that they were soon exterminated. Negro slaves were imported from Spain and San Domingo, but so

* When a native chieftain was tied to the stake, and the torch was about to be applied to the fagots, a Franciscan monk held a crucifix in front of his face and exhorted him to repent in order that he might make sure of heaven. "Heaven!" repeated the chieftain, "are there any Spaniards there?" "A great many," was the reply. "Then," said the native, "let me go somewhere else."

dreadful was the tyranny of the Spaniards that hundreds of them also died.

Since Spain was continually at war with other European nations, Havana was peculiarly exposed to attack. During its first century it suffered severely from piratical assaults, being plundered and almost destroyed in 1528 and again in 1551. In 1585 Sir Francis Drake, with his English fleet, threatened the town, and, as an additional protection, two fortresses were built. These were the Bateria de la Punta and the Castillo del Morro, both of which still guard the entrance to Havana—la Punta on the west, and the famous old Morro on the east.



THE PRADO, NORTH FROM CENTRAL PARK, HAVANA

In 1762, Europe was involved in the Seven-Years' War, and in January of that year hostilities were declared between England and Spain. Lord Albemarle, with a fleet of two hundred ships and a force of about twenty thousand men, appeared before Havana in the following summer. The Americans at that time were loyal subjects of Great Britain, and the colonies contributed valuable assistance in the assault upon Havana, where they arrived at a time when half the British force was disabled by sickness. Lawrence Washington, a

Attack on Havana

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

brother of George Washington, served in the expedition, and Israel Putnam was a lieutenant-colonel, the 2,300 American troops being furnished by New York, New Jersey, and Connecticut.

The Spanish garrison numbered 27,000 men, and made a desperate defence. They consisted almost entirely of the "Cuban Volunteers," since become notorious, and no troops could have fought more bravely; but the assailants stormed the Morro, and on the 13th



INGLATERRA HOTEL, HAVANA

of August Havana surrendered, its defenders being allowed to march out with the honors of war. The prize money divided among the victors amounted to nearly $4,000,000, of which Lord Albemarle and Sir George Pocock each pocketed more than half a million. Then, in 1763, England made one of the most foolish of bargains by giving Cuba back to Spain in return for Florida.

English Capture of Havana

An unusual piece of good fortune befell Cuba when, in 1790, Luis de Las Casas was made governor, to be succeeded six years later by the Count of Santa Clara. Both were liberal and enterprising statesmen, and did a great deal to develop the inexhaustible resources of the island. The Bateria de Santa Clara, outside Havana,

was one of the many fortifications built by the Count of Santa Clara, and it was named in his honor.

Cuba showed her gratitude to Spain for the services of these two governors by declaring her loyalty to the old dynasty, in 1808, when Napoleon deposed the Bourbon King Ferdinand VII. and placed his own brother Joseph Bonaparte on the throne. It was thus Cuba won the name of "The Ever-Faithful Isle," which acquired a grim irony before the close of the century.



Copyright 1898, by The International Society

COL. JOAQUIN RUIZ

Joseph Bonaparte, after occupying the Spanish throne for five years, was driven out, and Ferdinand VII. came to his own. He ignored all the promises of the provisional government, and made himself an absolute despot, whose heel was struck deep into his American colonies.

The rebellions against Spanish rule began in Buenos Ayres, Venezuela, and Peru in 1809 and 1810, and all gained their independence. The loyalists in those countries took refuge in Cuba, and thus made her preponderatingly loyal; but dissatisfaction arose when Spain attempted to make the island a military station from which to direct movements against the revolting republics. As a consequence, numerous secret societies were formed, and insurrections set on foot.

Revolts in Cuba

The first open rebellion took place in 1820, its supporters demanding the fulfilment of the pledges made by the provisional government of Seville, when Ferdinand VII. was deposed. There were two years of fighting and anarchy before it was suppressed.

The next conspiracy was for the formation of a Cuban republic,



A BANANA TREE IN CUBA

and was organized by the society of Soles de Bolivar—patriots who sought to emulate in Cuba the deeds of the great South American liberator. It was planned that the rising should take place on the same day in a number of cities, but instead, the leaders were arrested and imprisoned, and the revolt of 1823 came to naught.

The Black Eagle Society

Six years later the Black Eagle Society, a body often referred to in the history of Cuba, formed an invading expedition, with headquarters in Mexico, and a number of recruiting agencies in the United States; but, as before, there were traitors in the ranks, and the ringleaders were seized and imprisoned before they could strike a blow.

In 1844, the slaves on the sugar plantations about Matanzas were suspected of preparing for revolt. No real proof could be obtained, and they were put to the torture of the Inquisition. More than a thousand were convicted, seventy-eight shot, and others subjected to various brutal punishments.

Mention has already been made of the conspiracy of Narciso Lopez, a native Venezuelan, who had served in the Spanish army. He started his first revolutionary movement in 1848, but was unsuccessful. After several failures, he succeeded three years later in landing in Cuba, accompanied by a small force, and by Colonel Crittenden, of Kentucky, a West Pointer. Both Crittenden and Lopez were captured and shot.*

Spain was in the throes of one of her periodical revolutions in 1868, with the result that the gross Queen Isabella was dethroned and driven out of the country. Cuba, remembering the bitter lesson of sixty years before, took good care to remain mute regarding her loyalty to the deposed Bourbons, and, seizing her opportunity, began a revolution as the only means of obtaining redress for her grievances.

In 1873, the Edinburgh *Review* thus stated the reasons for Cuba's revolt in 1868:

Why Cuba Revolted

"Spain governs the island of Cuba with an iron and blood-stained hand. The former holds the latter deprived of political, civil, and religious liberties. Hence the unfortunate Cubans being illegally prosecuted and sent into exile, or executed by military commissions in times of peace; hence their being kept from public meetings, and

* See page 814.

forbidden to speak or write on affairs of state; hence their remonstrances against the evils that afflict them being looked upon as the proceedings of rebels, from the fact that they are obliged to keep silence and obey; hence the never-ending plague of hungry officials from Spain to devour the product of their industry and labor; hence their exclusion from the art of government; hence the restrictions to which public instruction with them is subjected in order to keep



CHAPEL IN THE CEMETERY, HAVANA

them so ignorant as not to be able to know and enforce their rights in any shape or form whatever; hence the navy and the standing army, which are kept in their country at an enormous expenditure from their own wealth to make them bend their knees and submit their necks to the iron yoke that disgraces them; hence the grinding taxation under which they labor, and which would make them all perish in misery but for the marvellous fertility of their soil."

Intolerable Burdens

As illustrative of the intolerable exactions made upon Cuba by Spain, it may be stated that $26,000,000 was wrenched annually from the island. The salary of the captain-general was $50,000, with perquisites; of the six provincial governors, $12,000 each with

perquisites, and the two archbishops, $18,000 each with perquisites; and every one of them was a Spaniard. The duty on flour was so heavy that wheaten bread ceased to be used except by the wealthy families. A Cuban who received a prepaid letter at his door was obliged to pay 37½ cents additional postage. The Spaniards paid $3.23 per capita of interest on their national debt, while the Cubans paid $6.39. For grievances that were but a small part of these, our forefathers revolted against Great Britain in 1776.



ALPHONSO XIII, KING OF SPAIN

Incredible as it may seem, Spain proposed to add to these taxes in 1868. On the 10th of October of that year, Carlos M. de Cespedes, a lawyer of Bayamo, issued a declaration of independence on the plantation of Yara, and placed himself at the head of about a hundred poorly armed men. Several thousand recruits soon gathered under his leadership, and in April, 1869, a republican constitution was drawn up, providing for a president, vice-president, cabinet, and legislature. Slavery was declared abolished, and under this constitution Cespedes was elected president, Francisco Aguilero vice-president, and a legislature convened.

The Ten Years' War

The war, which opened sharply, soon degenerated into guerrilla tactics, without decisive results on either side, until at the end of ten years everybody was ready for peace. Martinez Campos, the Spanish commander, made pledges under which General Maximo Gomez, the insurgent leader, accepted the treaty of El Zanjon, February 10, 1878. By the terms of this treaty, the Cubans were guaranteed

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

representation in the Spanish Cortes, and pardon was granted to all who had taken any part in the insurrection.

But once more Cuba learned that in trusting to Spanish honor she leaned upon a broken reed. Under the electoral system that was devised at Madrid, the loyalists easily secured control of the polls, and never failed to elect a majority of the delegates, who invariably legislated against the interests of Cuba. The cities were so smothered by debt that no attention was paid to sewerage or cleanliness. Except in Havana, all insane persons were confined in prison cells. The man who attempted to labor found that on an average two days in every week were lost because they were church or state holidays. Out of the meagre earnings of the remaining two-thirds of the year, Cuba had to pay the exorbitant salaries of her oppressors and contribute more than half a million dollars annually to the officials who deliberately robbed her of that sum. No country in the world is so honeycombed with corruption as Spain.



CHRISTINA, THE QUEEN REGENT OF SPAIN

Some of the reforms granted by Spain to the island may thus be described: The "governor-general" became "captain-general," the change being only in name. The right of banishment was abandoned, but under the "law of vagrancy" the obnoxious citizens were expelled precisely as before. The respectable members of society were declared "immune" against attack, but were assaulted as vigorously as ever, and nobody was punished therefor. Every office that brought any salary or conferred any influence was appropriated by a

Broken Pledges

Spaniard, and the debt saddled upon the Cubans amounted to more than one hundred dollars per capita.

Among the results of the Ten-Years' War was the division of the island into the six provinces, already named, and the extirpation of



A CUBAN BLOCK HOUSE (NEAR VIEW)

slavery in 1886 as one of the consequences of the prolonged conflict. The rage of the Cubans over their betrayal led to the resolution to set on foot another insurrection that should be ended only by death

or independence. Never again would they place any trust in the solemn pledge of a Spaniard.

The friends of Cuban independence were widely scattered, but kept in close touch with one another. Thousands were in the United States, and New York city was the headquarters.* The dominating spirit was José Marti, who was a brilliant organizer, and soon had the moral and material support of more than a hundred



A SCENE IN EASTERN CUBA

clubs. A large amount of money was raised for purchasing arms and ammunition, and our Government was kept busy in intercepting the numerous filibustering expeditions, many of which succeeded in landing men and supplies on the coast of Cuba. After all, however, the greatest help came from the corrupt Spanish officials, who eagerly placed themselves in the way of being bribed. Thousands of the arms in the hands of the insurgents were purchased at the government arsenals, and there was scarcely a check to the contraband sup-

Corrupt Aid

* This organization is often incorrectly referred to as a "Junta." Such was the proper term during the Ten-Years War, but not since that time.

plies that were sent through the lines to the Cubans confidently awaiting them a short distance inland. Few suspect how general and all-pervading was this corruption among the Spanish officials.* Finally, early in 1895, the command of the new Cuban revolutionary army was tendered to and accepted by Maximo Gomez, who was still living with his family at his home in western San Domingo. The offer was made by José Marti, president of the organization that had been formed.

Gomez in Command

The leaders, after full consultation, agreed that a general rising should take place in all of the six provinces on February 24, 1895.



A SPANISH CAMP

In only three of the provinces, however, were the insurgents able to display the flag of the republic on the date named, and for a time the important events were confined to one of the provinces.

Obstructions at Madrid

Calleja, the captain-general, was liberally disposed toward the insurgents, but the Madrid Government baffled every generous move on his part. The uprising in the province of Santiago de Cuba, on February 24, seemed so trifling that the Spanish authorities were

* One of the most noted of these filibusters told the writer that he regularly set aside, on each voyage, a certain percentage to be paid to the officials. Not once did he fail thus to secure immunity, sometimes for less than the usual price. The most that the American captain was ever asked by these model government servants was to be circumspect in his actions, and to help shield them from being called to account.

not alarmed, but the insurgents dodged back and forth, eluding the forces sent against them, and were helped by their friends, who seemed to be everywhere. Following this came the discovery of the wide-spread conspiracy, including the plan for killing the resident gover-



A CUBAN BEDROOM

nor in the province of Santiago de Cuba, the Spanish officials, and the wholesale destruction by fire of a great deal of valuable property.

Martial Law

When this startling news reached Calleja he was alarmed. He proclaimed martial law in Santiago and Matanzas, and sent troops into those two provinces; but the insurgents easily eluded them and continually added to their numbers.

At that time there were three parties in Cuba. The Loyalists were Spaniards either by birth or Spanish patronage. They held the

offices, and had all their interests wrapped up in the continuance of the existing order of things.

The Autonomists denounced the misgovernment of Cuba, but favored home rule and not independence for the island. To them the cure for all the misery was a system like that enjoyed by Canada under English rule.

The Different Parties

The third party were the insurgents or Separatists, who saw but one possible remedy—independence—and were ready to risk everything to secure it.

On the 1st of April, 1895, Antonio Maceo, accompanied by twenty-two comrades of the Ten-Years' War, coming from Costa Rica, landed on the eastern extremity of the island. The Spanish cavalry were on the watch for them, and a sharp fight followed, in which several of the Cubans were killed and Maceo had a narrow escape. He succeeded, however, in shaking off his pursuers, and threaded his way westward, living on the tropical fruits that grow wild in the woods. He was still advancing with the caution of an Indian scout, when, a little way north of Guantanamo, he ran directly into an insurgent camp. When they discovered that he was the Maceo who had fought with so much brilliancy in the Ten-Years' War, they were wild with enthusiasm. He assumed command of all the insurgent troops in the neighborhood, and the knowledge that he had taken the field rapidly spreading, gave an impetus to recruiting and led to the most determined efforts by the Spanish authorities to crush him.

In several sharp skirmishes, Maceo more than held his own, and thus added to the patriotic enthusiasm of his followers. On April 11, 1895, Gomez and José Marti landed on the southern coast from Santo Domingo. With difficulty they eluded the Spanish patrols and pickets, and reached an insurgent camp, where the scarred veteran assumed his duties as commander-in-chief. With several thousand men, Gomez and Marti headed towards the central provinces, with the purpose of arranging for a Constituent Assembly, but Marti was led into an ambush by a treacherous guide and killed.

Death of Marti

By this time, the captain-general comprehended the serious task on his hands. The flames of insurrection were spreading like a prairie fire, and, in response to Calleja's calls, Spain sent more than 25,000 troops to quell the rebellion. Hope was greatly strengthened by the arrival, on April 16, of Field-Marshal Campos at Santiago de Cuba, on

his way to Havana to relieve Calleja. It was Campos who brought the Ten-Years' War to a close, and the feeling was general that he would again be successful.

Campos now made the attempt to divide Cuba into zones by a number of powerfully guarded military lines, crossing the island from north to south, and by advancing eastward in irresistible force to drive the insurgents into the sea. The plan appeared to be a good one, but proved a failure. The trochas were crossed at will by the rebels, and the Spanish regulars were continually harassed by the Cubans, who avoided general engagements with the greatly superior forces and confined themselves to guerrilla tactics.

Failure of the Trochas

Gomez felt strong enough in June to invade Puerto Principe, and force his way to his old campaigning-ground, where recruits flocked to his standard by the hundred. Somewhat later, Maceo, who was in Santiago province, moved against Bayamo and captured several trainloads of provisions on the way to that place. The garrison was soon in such sore straits that Campos, at the head of 1,500 men, marched to its relief. While yet several miles from Bayamo, he was furiously assailed by Maceo with a superior force and decisively defeated, sustaining a loss of more than 120 men and officers. Had Maceo been provided with artillery, the Spanish force would have been annihilated.

Campos is one of Spain's ablest generals, and everything that was possible was done by him. The reinforcements which reached him late in summer included the best veterans in the Spanish army. He concentrated his troops at strong points on the railways and along the trochas, and used the utmost vigilance. The seaports, being powerfully garrisoned and under the protecting guns of the enemy's warships, were always beyond reach of the rebels.

With the beginning of the autumn campaign, the Cubans had fully 20,000 men in the field, and they displayed the same frightful ferocity as the Spaniards. Not only did they fight with the fury of desperation, but they blew up trains and bridges with dynamite, levied mercilessly upon the planters, utterly destroyed plantations, and, still avoiding open fighting, harried the enemy without cessation.

Mutual Ferocity

The campaign of 1896 opened the new policy of the insurgents, which was destruction rather than fighting. The purpose of this was to shut off the revenues of Spain from the productions of Cuba, thereby striking the mother country in its most sensitive spot, and leav-

ing her to choose between utter ruin and independence for the island. Accordingly, Gomez advanced westward again, not resting until he entered Havana province. Bearing in mind Maceo's lodgment in Pinar del Rio, it will be seen that the Cubans had crossed every province and passed the entire length of the island. The campaign of Campos had proved a failure, and he was criticised so viciously for his humane and civilized methods that he returned to Spain, and was succeeded by one of the worst miscreants that figure on the pages of history. This was Valeriano Weyler, who arrived early in February.*

Failure of Campos



Copyright 1898, by The International Society

GENERAL VALERIANO WEYLER

The new captain-general established two trochas, or military lines of fortified posts, across the island, one from Jucaro to Moron in the western part of the province of Puerto Principe, while the other, shorter and stronger, reached from Mariel on the north to Majana on the south, barely within the eastern boundary of Pinar del Rio. This latter trocha was made of barbed wire fence,

* See page 1720. The striking personality of Don Valeriano Weyler y Nicolan, Marquis of Teneriffe, is thus described by Elbert Rappleye:

"And what a picture! A little man. An apparition of blacks—black eyes, black hair, black beard—dark, exceedingly dark complexion; a plain black attire, black shoes,

four feet high, with a trench three feet wide and four feet deep, forty yards to the rear, including also a breastwork of palmetto logs. Still farther to the rear were the log-houses which sheltered the troops. The sentinels were posted directly behind the barbed wire, and, though the trocha was only twenty-three miles in length, it required 15,000 men to guard the line. Its object was to keep Maceo in the province of Pinar del Rio, and to prevent a junction of the two divisions of the revolutionary army. It was a formidable obstacle, but ineffective for its purpose. Maceo, with a small force of troops, crossed it on the night of December 4, 1896, with the purpose of consulting with Gomez. He met his death three days later, through the treachery, as is generally believed, of Dr. Zertucha, his personal physician.* The successor of Maceo was General Rius Rivera.

A Strong Trocha

The numerical strength of the insurgents was undoubtedly overestimated, but the revolution had assumed such proportions that Spain was obliged continually to send reinforcements to Cuba. Thousands of these were the flower of the army, doomed to perish miserably in the pestilential swamps of the island, while the strength of the insurgents steadily increased.

Weyler's policy may be given in a sentence: the extermination of the rebels root and branch. His vigor gave him a few successes at first, and the Madrid authorities were continually cheered by his telegrams announcing the rapid progress of his methods of pacification. Nevertheless, the rebellion grew, and the hospitals of Havana were filled with the sick and wounded Spanish soldiers. In the spring of 1897, Rivera was wounded and taken prisoner, and military operations in Pinar del Rio dwindled to indecisive guerrilla fighting. Although Rivera was released some months later, he accomplished nothing of account. As early as January 11, 1897, Weyler proclaimed the pacification of the Havana, Matanzas, and Pinar del Rio provinces, and followed up the proclamation by the fiercest possible

Progress of the War

black tie, a very dirty shirt and soiled standing collar, with no jewelry and not a relief from the aspect of darkness anywhere on his person. . . .

"His eyes, far apart, bright, alert, and striking, took me in at a glance. His face seemed to run to chin, his lower jaw protruding far beyond any ordinary indication of firmness, persistence, or will power. . . . His nose is aquiline, bloodless, and obtrusive.

"Inferior physically, unsoldierly in bearing, exhibiting no trace of refined sensibilities, nor pleasure in the gentle associations that others live for, he is, nevertheless, the embodiment of mental acuteness, craft, unscrupulous, fearless, and of indomitable perseverance."

* See page 1721.

warfare throughout Matanzas. His pacification proclamations soon became a grim jest, and his brutality caused censure by the Liberalists in Madrid.

The insurgents never lost their hold upon Santiago and Puerto Principe provinces in the East. By strenuous and brave efforts, the Spaniards held the Bayamo district until April 25, 1898, when the opening of the war with the United States compelled its abandonment. Throughout most of the year, the principal operations of the insurgents were those of General Calixto Garcia, a veteran of the Ten-Years' War, and next in rank to Gomez. He was prevented for a long time from effecting a junction with his chief by the greatly strengthened Jucaro-Moron trocha, Gomez in the mean time being active in the Santa Clara province.*



GEN. CALIXTO GARCIA

A Fearful Policy

Now came Weyler's fearful policy of "reconcentration," which seemed the only possible hope of crushing the rebellion. Since the country people sympathized with the struggling patriots, and aided them so far as they dared, it was determined to bring

* With Gomez as commander-in-chief, the six divisions of the Cuban army operating in the six provinces were: Antonio Maceo, Pinar del Rio; General Aguirre, Havana; Lacret, Matanzas; Cariilo, Santa Clara; Suarez, Puerto Principe; José Maceo, Santiago. Suarez was cashiered for cowardice, and later Garcia replaced him in the East. José Maceo died, and Antonio Maceo was killed.

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

them into the cities, where they could raise no food for the insurgents and must themselves starve to death. The message of President McKinley to Congress, April 11, 1898, contained these words:

"The efforts of Spain added to the horrors of the strife a new and inhuman phase happily unprecedented in the modern history of civilized Christian people. The policy of devastation and concentration, inaugurated by Captain-General Pando on October 21, 1896, in the province of Pinar del Rio, was thence extended to embrace all of the island to which the power of the Spanish arms was able to reach by military occupation or by military operations. The peasantry, including all dwellers in the open agricultural interior, were driven into the garrisoned towns or isolated places held by the troops. The raising and movement of provisions of all kinds were interdicted. The fields were laid waste, dwellings unroofed or fired, mills destroyed, and, in short, everything that could desolate the land and render it unfit for human habitation or support was commanded by one or the other of the contending parties, and executed by all the powers at their disposal. By the time the present administration took office, a year ago, reconcentration, so called, had been made effective over the better part of the four central and western provinces, Santa Clara, Matanzas, Havana, and Pinar del Rio. The agricultural population, to the estimated number of 300,000 or more, was herded within the towns and their immediate vicinage, deprived of the means of support, rendered destitute of shelter, left poorly clad, and exposed to the most unsanitary conditions.



GENERAL PANDO

President McKinley's Message

"As the scarcity of food increased with the devastation of the

depopulated areas of production, destitution and want became misery and starvation. Month by month the death-rate increased in alarming ratio. By March, 1897, according to conservative estimates from official Spanish sources, the mortality among the reconcentrados from starvation and the diseases thereto incident exceeded fifty per cent of their total number. No practical relief was accorded to the destitute. The overburdened towns, already suffering from the general dearth, could give no aid. So-called zones of cultivation that were established within the immediate area of effective military control about the cities and fortified camps proved illusory as a remedy for the suffering. The unfortunates, being for the most part women and children, or aged and helpless men enfeebled by disease and hunger, could not have tilled the soil without tool, seed, or shelter, to provide for their own support or for the supply of the cities. Reconcentration worked its predestined result. As I said in my message of last December, it was not a civilized warfare; it was extermination. The only peace it could beget was that of the wilderness and the grave."



SENATOR JOHN M. THURSTON

American Testimony

Wise and patriotic men could not credit the accounts of the suffering and horrors in Cuba. Several United States Senators and Congressmen, including Senators Proctor of Vermont, Gallinger of New Hampshire, and Thurston of Nebraska, visited Cuba in March, 1898, and saw with their own eyes the horrifying scenes. The invalid wife of Senator Thurston was so over-

come by the shock that she died before she could return to her home.*

With not a throb of pity in a Spanish breast, the miserable reconcentrados died by the thousand, until a quarter of a million breathed out their lives amid the pangs of starvation and disease. There was nothing under the law of nations to prevent this unspeakable crime, for the reconcentrados were not prisoners of war for whom Spain would have been obliged to provide. But our Government protested so earnestly that in October, 1897, the Spanish authorities went through the form of instituting a few weak measures for the relief of the sufferers. The mind fails to grasp the awful truth that Spain deliberately starved to death one-sixth of the inhabitants in Cuba. The act, like the Armenian massacres, was among the greatest crimes in history.



SENATOR REDFIELD PROCTOR

President McKinley was so deeply impressed by the reports which Consul-General Lee made to him of these horrors, that shortly after his inauguration he asked Congress for a grant of $50,000 for the

* "I shall refer to these horrible things no further. They are there; God pity me, I have seen them; they will remain in my mind forever, and this is almost the twentieth century.

"Christ died nineteen hundred years ago, and Spain is a Christian nation. She has set up more crosses in more lands, beneath more skies, and under them has butchered more people than all the other nations of the earth combined.

"God grant that before another Christmas morning the last vestige of Spanish tyranny and oppression will have vanished from the Western hemisphere."—*John M. Thurston.*

relief of the reconcentrados, and the return to the United States of such Americans as wished to leave the island. The grant was promptly made, and in the latter part of 1897 the Red Cross Association, one of the most beneficent organizations that ever existed, undertook to minister to the relief of the perishing people. Clara Barton, president of the American section, was still in Armenia, where she was busy with her divine work, but she made haste to return to America and threw all her energies into labor for the dying multitudes in Cuba. The cry from that island was so distressful that independent movements were set on foot. Supplies and money came from all sections, and though it was impossible to relieve a quarter of the sufferers, much was done in that direction.

Relief for the Cubans



SENATOR T. H. GALLINGER

President McKinley's special message of April 11, 1898, contained the following paragraphs:

"The success which had attended the limited measure of relief extending to the suffering American citizens in Cuba, by the judicious expenditure, through consular agencies, of money appropriated expressly for their succor by the joint resolution approved May 24, 1897, prompted the humane extension of a similar scheme of aid to the great body of sufferers. A suggestion to this end was acquiesced in by the Spanish authorities. On the 24th of December last I caused to be issued an appeal to the American people, inviting contributions, in money or in kind, for the succor of the starving sufferers in Cuba, following this on the 8th of January by a similar public announcement of the formation of a Central Cuban

President McKinley's Words



RAMON BLANCO, CAPTAIN-GENERAL OF CUBA

Relief Committee, with headquarters in New York city, composed of three members representing the American National Red Cross and the religious and business elements of the community.

"The efforts of that committee have been untiring, and have accomplished much. Arrangements for free transportation to Cuba have greatly aided the charitable work. The president of the American Red Cross and representatives of other contributory organizations have generously visited Cuba, and co-operated with the consul-general and the local authorities to make effective disposition of the relief collected through the efforts of the central committee. Nearly $200,000 in money and supplies has already reached the sufferers, and more is forthcoming. The supplies are admitted duty free, and transportation

The Relief Measures



SEÑOR SAGASTA, PRIME MINISTER OF SPAIN

to the interior has been arranged, so that the relief, at first necessarily confined to Havana and the larger cities, is now extending through most, if not all, of the towns where suffering exists. Thousands of lives have already been saved."

The Spanish authorities at Madrid were shamed into voting some $600,000 for the dying reconcentrados,* and Captain-General Ramon Blanco, who succeeded Weyler, recalled in October, 1897, rescinded



A SUGAR PLANTATION, CUBA

his predecessor's inhuman order; but it was too late to undo the fearful mischief, and the thousands continued to die like so many infected sheep.

Sagasta, the leader of the Liberal Party in Spain, was open in his denunciation of Weyler, and was steadily gaining strength over the Conservative ministry, when, August 6, 1897, Canovas, prime minister, was assassinated, and some time later a new cabinet was formed

Death of Canovas

* "How much of that sum will be expended for the benefit of the sufferers?" was asked of General Lee by the Foreign Relations Committee of the United States Senate. "Not a dollar," was the prompt response of General Lee. "It will all be divided among the officials themselves." And such has been the custom for centuries in the country that is said to be the proudest in Europe, and whose sons consider their honor more to be valued than life itself.



A CUBAN VOLANTE, OR FASHIONABLE CARRIAGE

with Sagasta at the head. They pledged themselves to grant autonomy or home rule to Cuba, and in the mean time to push the war with greater vigor than before.

The Cubans might have been won over to autonomy had it been possible to forget the treachery of Spain twenty years previous. They absolutely refused to have anything to do with the scheme; and their hatred of it was no less bitter than that of the "Weyler-



Copyright 1898, by Karl Decker

A GROUP OF GUERRILLAS IN CAMP

ites," who opposed showing any mercy or consideration to the rebels. Thus placed between two fires, autonomy was doomed from the first.

Captain-General Blanco

General Ramon Blanco, the successor of Weyler, arrived in Havana on the last day of October, 1897. He seems to have made an honest effort to better the horrible condition of things and to treat the insurgents with justice, but he was so hampered as to become powerless.* On the 8th of November he issued an amnesty procla-

* Don Ramon Blanco y Erenas, Marquis of Pena Plata, became distinguished in the war against the Carlists. He was captain-general of Cuba in 1879, and he has been gov-

mation, and not an insurgent paid any attention to it. Fighting went on as before, and the ruined sugar-mills were not disturbed. No decisive advantage was gained by either side. As regarded the scheme of autonomy, Gomez notified Blanco that any one who attempted to visit the insurgent camps with such an offer would be treated as a spy and shot. Not only was this fearful warning uttered, but in more than one instance it was carried out in spirit and letter.



SEÑOR DUPUY DE LOME

It will be remembered that José Marti was killed early in the revolutionary movement. When the confusion resulting from the leader's loss had partly subsided, the first Constituent Assembly met in the province of Puerto Principe, September 13, 1895. There were members present from all the provinces, and the Cuban Government was formally organized by the adoption of a constitution. The supreme power was vested in a Government Council, which was to be composed of the president of the Republic, the vice-president, and the secretaries of war, of the interior, of foreign affairs, and of agriculture with a sub-treasury for each of the departments.

Cuban Government Organized

The organization was effected on September 19, with Salvador Cisneros Betancourt as president, and Bartolomé Massó as vice-president, while Dr. Thomas Estrada Palma was made minister plenipotentiary and diplomatic agent abroad, with headquarters in the

ernor at Catalonia and in the Philippines. He is not so lenient as Campos nor so merciless as Weyler.

United States. Gomez was confirmed as general-in-chief of the army, with Maceo as second in command.

The presidential term was fixed at two years. The second administration, elected and installed at Yaza, October 20, 1897, was composed as follows:

President, ... Bartolomé Massó
Vice-President, ... Domingo Mendez Capote



Copyright 1898, by Karl Decker

ANOTHER TYPE OF CUBAN BLOCK HOUSE

Cabinet

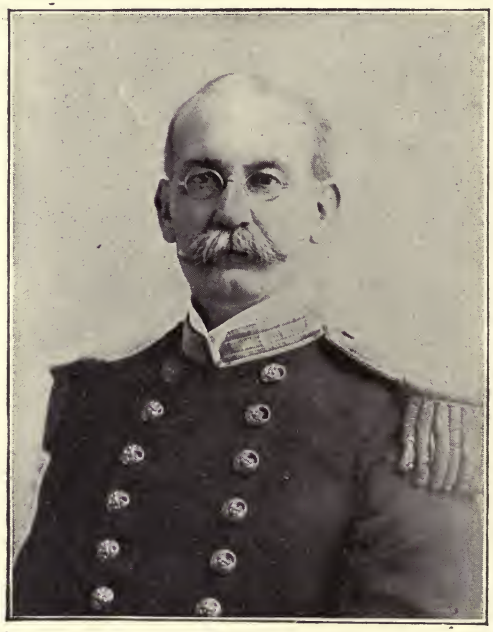
The Second Administration

Secretary of War, ... José B. Aleman
Secretary of Foreign Affairs, . . Andreo Moreno de la Torre
Secretary of the Treasury, . . . Ernesto Font Stirling
Secretary of the Interior, . . . Manuel Ramos Silva

Assistant Secretary of War, Rafael de Cardenas; *Assistant Secretary of Foreign Affairs,* Nicolas Alverdi; *Assistant Secretary of the*

Treasury, Saturnio Larling. The general-in-chief of the army in the field was Maximo Gomez, and the lieutenant-general Calixto Garcia.

The Cuban capital of necessity was an itinerant one, the exigencies of war compelling it frequently to shift from one point to another. While the friends of Cuba in Congress strenuously insisted upon the recognition of the Cuban Government, it is unquestionably a fact that it was never entitled by the law of nations to such recognition.



CAPTAIN CHARLES D. SIGSBEE

The atrocity of Spain toward the Cubans and the frightful sufferings of the latter created an intense sympathy throughout the United States for the revolutionists, and an equally intense hostility against the Madrid Government. The good offices which President Cleveland tendered were declined, as were those of President McKinley, but Sagasta saw the storm that was rising, and tried to hold our Government inactive by promises and partial reforms. At the same time, the Spanish war office strained every nerve toward building a navy so much more powerful than ours that we would not dare to go to war.

Sympathy with the Cubans

The impatience and irritation of the American nation increased under the growing horrors in Cuba, the incapacity and cruelty of Spain, and the exasperating charges freely made in the Spanish press that the prolongation of the war was due to the aid given by Americans to Cubans. In some instances there were grounds for these charges, but the success of many of the filibustering expeditions, as already shown, was due to the help of the Spanish officials



THE WRECK OF THE "MAINE"

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

themselves, while our Government put forth the most vigorous efforts to check all illegal enterprises.

Public opinion was in this sensitive state when a Cuban sympathizer stole from the Havana post-office a letter written by Señor Don Dupuy De Lome, the Spanish minister in Washington, to Señor Canalejas, who had acted some months before as the confidential agent of Sagasta in this country. The thief forwarded the letter to the Cuban headquarters in New York, where it was photographed and published on February 9.

The DeLome Letter

In this letter, President McKinley was referred to as a "low politician," and the writer shamelessly admitted the treacherous part he was acting in the negotiations then pending. There was but one thing for De Lome to do: he cabled his resignation, and in March Señor Luis Polo y Bernabé became his successor.

In accordance with the custom among nations, the American battleship *Maine* was ordered to Havana, on January 24, 1898. This second-class battleship had a displacement of 6,682 tons, a length of 318 feet, a breadth of 57 feet, and a speed of 17½ knots. Her guns were four 10-inch and six 6-inch breech-loading rifles, seven 6-pounder and eight 1-pounder rapid-fire, and four Gatlings. She had four torpedo-tubes, and her armor was 12 inches on the sides, 8 inches on the turrets, 12 inches on the barbettes, and 2 inches on the deck. She had 34 officers and 370 men, and cost $2,500,000. Captain Charles D. Sigsbee was the commander.

On Tuesday night, February 15, 1898, at forty minutes past nine o'clock, while the *Maine* lay quietly at anchor, she was destroyed by an appalling explosion, and 266 officers and men were killed—most of them by being wedged and mangled in the crush of the wreck, where those yet living were held fast and drowned by the immediate sinking of the shattered battleship.

Destruction of the "Maine"

The news of this disaster sent a thrill of horror throughout the world, instantly followed by a feeling of almost irrestrainable rage on the part of Americans, for scarcely one person in a thousand doubted that the explosion was the work of Spanish officials, and that it had been done deliberately. Had this been established beyond all question, the tempest of indignation that swept over the country would have carried everything before it. But the doubt remained, and the Americans gave a proof of their wonderful power of self-control by patiently awaiting the verdict of the Board of Inquiry at once

organized by the Government, and consisting of Captain W. T. Sampson, Captain F. E. Chadwick, Lieutenant W. P. Potter, and Lieutenant-Commander Adolph Marix.

In describing the explosion, Captain Sigsbee said:

Captain Sigsbee's Description

"It was a bursting, rending, and crashing sound or roar of immense volume, largely metallic in character. It was succeeded by a metallic sound, probably of falling débris, a trembling and lurching motion of the vessel, then an impression of subsidence, attended by an eclipse of the electric lights and intense darkness within the cabin. I knew immediately that the *Maine* had blown up and that she was sinking. . . . Nearing the outer entrance, I met Private Anthony, the orderly at the cabin door at the time. He ran into me, as I remember, apologizing in some fashion, and reported to me that the ship had been blown up and was sinking."

The investigation was of the most thorough and impartial nature, and continued for twenty-three days, every means that could possibly throw any light upon the tragedy being employed. The report was made March 28, being dated a week earlier, and may be given in the original words:

Verdict of the Board of Inquiry

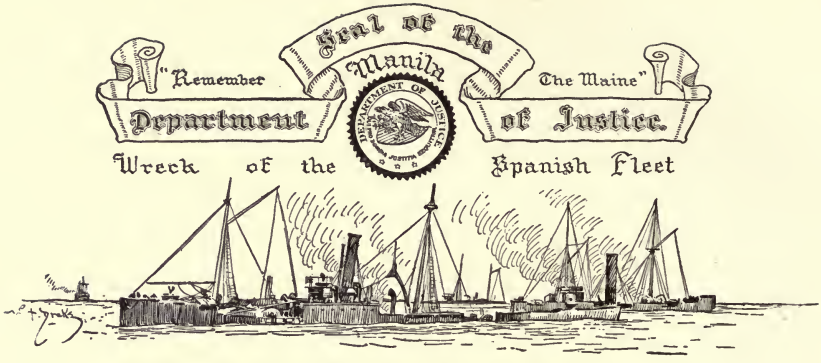
"The Court found that the loss of the *Maine*, on the occasion named, was not in any respect due to fault or negligence on the part of any of the officers of said vessel.

"In the opinion of the Court, the *Maine* was destroyed by the explosion of a submarine mine, which caused the partial explosion of two or more of her forward magazines.

"The Court has been unable to obtain evidence fixing the responsibility for the destruction of the *Maine* upon any person or persons." *

* In the momentous events that soon followed, all interest in the identity of the criminals seemed to disappear. There is more than one person high in authority who claims that he could name the two men who exploded the submarine mine. The probabilities are that they were "Weylerites," who lost patience with what they regarded as the weakness of the Spanish Government, and took this method of expressing their hatred of all Americans. The penalty which their country was compelled to pay for their unspeakable crime was indeed a heavy one.





CHAPTER XCIX

McKINLEY'S ADMINISTRATION, 1897–1901 (Continued)

OUR WAR WITH SPAIN (Continued)

Opening of the War—Battle of Manila

[*Authorities:* It may or may not be true that the blowing up of the *Maine* was the immediate cause of the war between our country and Spain. The latter yielded so much ground during the diplomatic negotiations between the two countries that many believe she, foreseeing the inevitable loss of Cuba, would in the end have peaceably parted with the island; but Spanish tenacity on all questions affecting the "honor" of her people makes it probable that she had already gone as far as pacific means could induce her to go. The moral certainty that, while Spain was not the actual criminal, the crime was committed by Spaniards, roused to the uttermost depth the rage of the American nation. "Remember the *Maine!*" was not the cry of a puritanical and forgiving people, but it was the voice of an outraged nation which felt that the smiting hand had been stayed too long. The authorities are of the same general character as those named at the head of the preceding chapter.]



THE opening of the year, with all the signs pointing to war with Spain, found the United States wholly unprepared for hostilities. There were hardly two rounds of ammunition apiece for the guns of the coast fortifications, which were—and still are—only partly completed, with many of the huge cannon unmounted, and only a few battleships in condition for effective fighting. A great naval power like England, by moving promptly, could have swept the Atlantic, Gulf, and Pacific coasts, and destroyed or laid under contribution every city and town on the seaboard.

But the American spirit was undaunted, and no nation in history has surpassed us in self-reliance and courage. Our resources are

practically limitless, while Spain was bankrupt, and so weak in numbers and so low in *morale*, as compared with the United States, that in a fair measurement of strength it was inevitable that she should be broken to fragments. Nevertheless, she was defiant, and the war spirit was so dominant that the cool and far-seeing leaders were swept onward by the current, and had to choose between revolution at home or war with the "young giant of the West."

Spain's War Spirit

Our Government pushed its preparations with the utmost energy. Modern wars henceforward must be mainly fought on the seaboard and ocean. The coast fortifications were strengthened, material was accumulated and distributed, recruiting was hurried in all branches of the service, and arrangements were made for mobilizing not only the regular army, numbering about 25,000 men, but the National Guard of the respective States. At the government and the contractors' shipyards the work went on night and day. All the available ships at home were bought, and agents were sent to Europe to purchase every craft in the market that promised to be of use, together with cannon and many tons of ammunition. The monitors and antiquated vessels that had been dozing for a generation were roused up, overhauled, and put in condition for coast defence. The organization of a fleet of patrol ships and of auxiliary cruisers was begun, and millions of dollars were expended in buying and converting scores of merchant vessels.

American Enthusiasm

The war spirit was universal. The moans of the helpless and dying in Cuba were not borne in vain across the narrow waters. The impending war was to be one for humanity, and the noblest promptings of manhood stirred the Americans to action. When President McKinley asked for $50,000,000 as an emergency fund for the national defence, Congress on the 8th of March gave it without debate, and without a single vote in opposition. Directly afterward, two regiments of artillery were added to the regular army in order properly to man the heavy defensive guns at different points on the Atlantic and Gulf seaboards.

The President had been a brave soldier throughout the Civil War, and had proven his exalted patriotism. He knew the fearful meaning of war, and dreaded to see the "unleashing of the dogs." Amid the rising tempest of indignation he never once lost his self-poise, but strove with all the ability and energy of his nature to reach the beneficent end in view through peaceful means. The report of the Naval

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

Board of Inquiry that the *Maine* was blown up by an external mine was made on the 28th of March. His historical message to Congress, on April 11, was withheld in order to give the American residents in Cuba time to leave, and with the hope also that the anger of his own people would cool.

The President's Deliberation

A nation that is slow to wrath is the more terrible when it is roused. Unable to stay the fast-rising storm, the President, in his



SCENE ON THE SAN JUAN, MATANZAS

Cuban message of April 11, laid the facts before Congress, to which body he submitted the whole matter.

An impassioned debate followed, and several days passed before the two branches reached an agreement, the point of variance being the question of recognizing the insurgents in Cuba. Finally, on the 19th day of April, the following joint resolution, of which Senator Joseph B. Foraker of Ohio was the author, was adopted, and approved the next day by the President:

The Joint Resolution of Congress

"JOINT RESOLUTION—For the recognition of the independence of the people of Cuba, demanding that the Government of Spain relinquish its authority and government in the island of Cuba, and withdraw its land and naval forces from Cuba and Cuban waters, and

directing the President of the United States to use the land and naval forces of the United States to carry these resolutions into effect.

"Whereas, the abhorrent conditions which have existed for more than three years in the island of Cuba, so near our own borders, have shocked the moral sense of the people of the United States, have been a disgrace to Christian civilization, culminating, as they have, in the destruction of a United States battleship, with two hundred and sixty-six of its officers and crew, while on a friendly visit in the harbor of Havana, and cannot longer be endured, as has been set forth by the President of the United States in his message to Congress of April 11, 1898, upon which the action of Congress was invited; therefore,



SENATOR JOSEPH B. FORAKER

"*Resolved*, By the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

"1. That the people of the island of Cuba are, and of a right ought to be, free and independent.

"2. That it is the duty of the United States to demand, and the Government of the United States does hereby demand, that the Government of Spain at once relinquish its authority and government in the island of Cuba, and withdraw its land and naval forces from Cuba and Cuban waters.

Manly Words

"3. That the President of the United States be, and he hereby is, directed and empowered to use the entire land and naval forces of the United States, and to call into the actual service of the United

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

States the militia of the several States to such an extent as may be necessary to carry these resolutions into effect.

"4. That the United States hereby disclaims any disposition or intention to exercise sovereignty, jurisdiction, or control over said island except for the pacification thereof, and asserts its determination, when that is accomplished, to leave the government and control of the island to its people."

Object of Intervention

The President was prompt in obeying the instructions of Congress. The ultimatum to Spain was sent April 20, and consisted

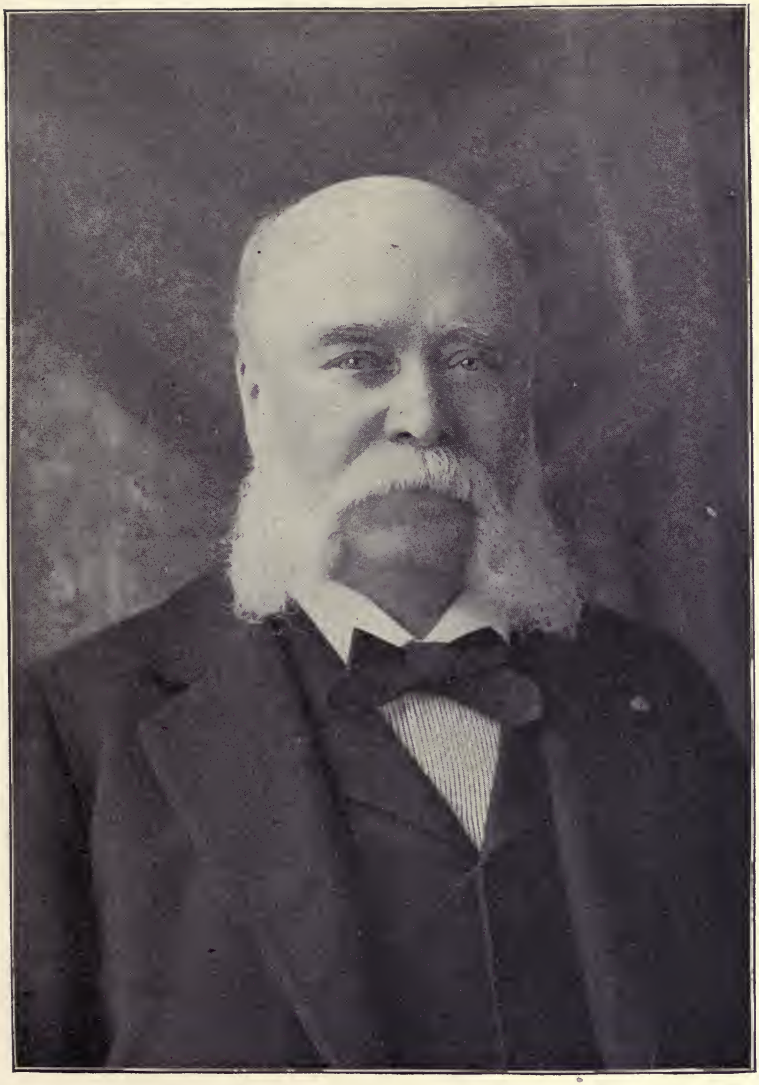


THE CHURCH OF MONSERRATE, MATANZAS

of three parts. The first explained that the United States demanded the evacuation of Cuba by the Spanish; the second, that the President had been ordered by Congress to use the land and naval forces of the United States to enforce this demand; and the third, that the President must have an answer within forty-eight hours.

Spanish Trickery

Even at this delicate stage of proceedings, Spain indulged in a characteristic act of trickery. The President's ultimatum was sent, as is the custom in such cases, to General Stewart L. Woodford, our minister at Madrid, to be delivered by him to the authorities of the country. The contents of the cablegram were first shown to the



Stewart L. Woodford

UNITED STATES MINISTER TO SPAIN

officials, who, after considering the matter for several hours, sent General Woodford's passports to him, thus preventing him from delivering the ultimatum, since the act deprived him of all standing at court. Our minister had only to leave the country, which, after reporting the facts to his own Government, he proceeded to do. On his way to the Spanish frontier he was subjected to insult and at times was in personal danger. It is generally held that the returning of a foreign representative's passports is equivalent to a declaration of war against his country. At any rate, there could be no doubt in the case of General Woodford that the act was Spain's answer to our ultimatum.



LIEUTENANT ANDREW S. ROWAN

Meanwhile, Señor Polo, the Spanish minister at Washington, asked for his passports (April 20), and was accompanied by several American detectives on his journey to Canada. In no instance did he suffer the least annoyance, although before leaving Washington he was outspoken in his denunciation of our countrymen.

First Prizes of the War

The war opened on Friday, April 22, by the *Nashville's* capture of the *Buena Ventura* and the *New York's* capture of the *Pedro*. Within a few days the captured vessels numbered nearly a score, with an aggregate value of more than $3,000,000. At night on the 25th, the large Spanish mail steamer *Montserrat*, carrying $800,000 in silver and eighteen large guns, landed her valuable cargo and 1,000 troops at Santiago.

On April 22, the United States proclaimed a blockade of the

north coast of Cuba westward from Cardenas to Bahia Honda, a distance of 160 miles, of which Havana is nearly at the centre. Cienfuegos, on the south coast, was also included in the blockade.

On Sunday, April 24, Spain declared war with the United States, amid the wildest enthusiasm of all classes of people. The Queen Regent's horror of the approaching hostilities was pathetic,



"BUENA VENTURA" CAPTURED BY THE "NASHVILLE" (FIRST PRIZE OF THE WAR)

but she was powerless to withstand the demands of the maddened populace, and the sentiments she expressed were belligerent enough to please the most ardent of Spaniards.

On April 25, the House, by a unanimous vote, declared that war was begun April 21 by Spain. This date, therefore, marks the official opening of hostilities between the two countries.

Call for American Volunteers

Under the authority of Act of Congress, the President, April 23, issued a call for 125,000 two-year volunteers for the army. The patriotic responses from all parts of the country proved that 1,000,000 men were anxious to defend the honor of the flag. Two days later, the respective State quotas of troops having been determined, calls were made for them, and the answer in every case was enthusiastic.

Lieutenant Andrew S. Rowan, of the Nineteenth Infantry, on April 24 landed near Santiago and penetrated the interior to meet

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

General Garcia to perfect plans for co-operation between the Cubans and the United States forces. The following day, the Spaniards evacuated Bayamo, in the province of Santiago, which was occupied by the insurgents. Chairman Dingley reported a war revenue bill to the House (April 26), and President McKinley announced our adherence to the anti-privateering agreement of the Declaration of Paris. England published her declaration of neutrality, ordering



YUMURI RIVER AND ENTRANCE TO THE VALLEY, MATANZAS

our ships from her ports within forty-eight hours, and declaring that war was begun by Spain when she delivered to Minister Woodford his passports.

England's Friendship

Spain now made an appeal to the Powers, but received no encouragement from any quarter. It is believed that Germany, France, and Austria would have been glad to hurry to her relief, but England, the mightiest naval power on the globe, sternly barred the way. Isolated though Great Britain may be, the world may well dread her wrath. Throughout the war she remained our steadfast friend, and the ties between her and the United States became so firmly fixed that it is impossible to believe they can ever be broken.



THE BOMBARDMENT OF MATANZAS

COPYRIGHT 1898

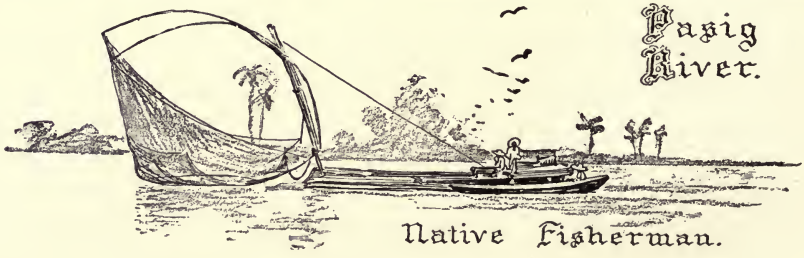
FROM THE ORIGINAL PAINTING BY WARREN SHEPPARD

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

An attack was made upon the earthworks defending the bay of Matanzas (April 27) by the monitor *Puritan*, the cruiser *Cincinnati*,







and the flagship *New York*. The works were battered and silenced, the gunnery displayed by the Americans being of astonish-

ing accuracy, while that of the enemy was so poor as to excite ridicule.

On the 29th, Congress agreed to a naval appropriation bill of nearly $47,000,000, and on the following day the House passed the bill for a popular bond issue of $500,000,000.

Action of Congress

There was general uneasiness regarding the Spanish fleet at the Cape Verde Islands, which had been warned to leave by the Portuguese Government as a measure of neutrality. It was a formidable squadron, consisting of the first-class cruisers *Vizcaya*, *Almirante Oquendo*, *Infanta Maria Teresa*, and *Cristobal Colon*, and the three torpedo-boat destroyers, *Furor*, *Terror*, and *Pluton*. On their departure, April 29, they steamed westward, and caused much alarm in this country concerning their destination. While many believed it was Porto Rico, others feared that the ships intended to bombard some of the important sea-coast cities of the United States. This uncertainty lasted so long that the whereabouts of the Spanish fleet became one of the jests of the day.



Copyright 1898.

GENERAL AGUINALDO

Movements of Commodore Dewey

As a consequence of England's proclamation of neutrality, Commodore George Dewey,* commanding the American squadron at Hong Kong, was compelled to leave that port, and the Government determined to delay no longer his offensive movements against the Philippine Islands, one of the richest island groups in the world, and the most valuable of Spain's possessions in the far East.

The Philippines were named in honor of Philip II., the brutal oppressor of Holland and the husband of "Bloody Mary" of England. The archipelago includes some 1,200 islands, less than one-half of

* Promoted rear-admiral, May 10, 1898; full admiral, March 3, 1899.

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

which are habitable, and only ten or twelve are of considerable size. They lie southeast of Asia, 1,200 miles from Australia, and on a



Native Houses in Santa Ana. near Manila

Types of the Philippine Natives.



Bridge over Pasig River

Manila.

direct line between that island and Formosa. They extend north and south through fifteen degrees of latitude, and have the same latitude

as Central America. Luzon in the north is the most important of all the islands, and has an area equal to the State of Ohio.

The next island in size is Mindanao, in the south. There is no definite knowledge of the population of the Philippines, and estimates vary from 8,000,000 to double that number. It is composed mainly of Malay tribes, including a few of the aboriginal negritos—who are negroes of dwarfish stature—many half-breeds, and numerous Chinese. Not counting the army, the pure Spaniards in the Philippines number less than 10,000.

The Philippines



GOVERNOR-GENERAL AUGUSTIN

As in Cuba, these islands of late years have been the scene of repeated revolts due to the misrule of Spain. These insurrections have been mainly the work of men of mixed Spanish and native blood, who are much more numerous than the Spaniards. Their principal leader, Pancho Aguinaldo, is a man of education and ability, and is spoken of with high regard by Admiral Dewey. He has succeeded in winning the general support of the half-civilized tribes, whose hatred of the Spaniards is as intense as that of the Cubans, and is due to the same cause.

Finding it impossible to crush the rebellion in 1897, the Spanish authorities in November of that year bought off the insurgent chiefs Aguinaldo and Alexandro for $400,000 cash, and with a promise of the reforms that had been demanded. Then with that incomprehensible idiocy which is the most distinctive trait of Spanish diplomacy, the promises were broken, and the natives were ripe for another revolt when the American squadron appeared on the scene.

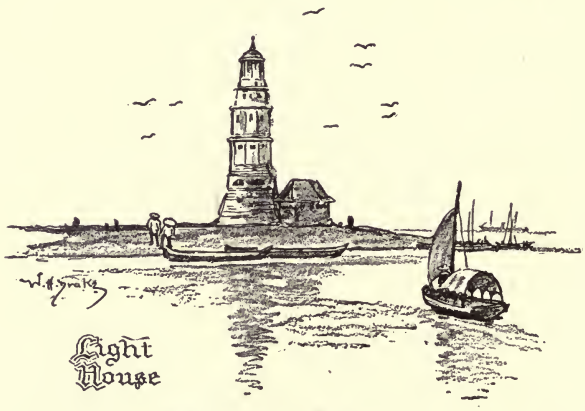
Spanish Misrule

Manila, on the western coast of the island of Luzon, has long

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPAASION 1898

been the capital of the Philippines, and Spain's centre of trade for the Pacific. It has a population of a quarter of a million, and stands on a landlocked sea broad enough to allow all the navies of the world to ride at anchor. It has shipped vast quantities of cigars, sugar, coffee, tobacco, hemp, rice, cocoa, mats, and cordage and cotton or mixed fabrics to all parts of the world. It contains a university conducted by the Dominican order of monks, a grand cathedral, the magnificent residence of the governor-general, and numerous handsome dwellings.

Manila



Manila Harbor.

Manila Bay has an entrance seven miles wide, and contains several islands, the largest of which are Corregidor and Caballo, standing in the opening, from which Manila lies twenty-six miles distant to the northeast. The two channels, divided by the islands at the mouth of the bay, are the Boca Grande, five miles wide, and Boca Chico, two miles across.

Manila's fortified portion was the older and official part, lying to the south, but no fortifications protected the city north of the Pasig River, which is the modern town of commerce. When the relations between Spain and the United States became strained, the Spaniards mounted a number of guns, and strengthened the shore batteries, special attention being given to those at Cavité. This town is a suburb, about ten miles nearer than Manila to the entrance of the bay, and standing on the point of a promontory.

Defences of the City

Spain knew of the danger that threatened the Philippines, and made preparations that she was confident would keep out or destroy the American fleet. Numerous mines were sunk in the harbor entrance, and torpedoes strung across both channels. The following constituted the Spanish fleet which lay in Manila harbor, under the command of Admiral Montojo, complacently awaiting the hour when

the Americans should dare to show themselves within reach of his guns:

The Spanish Fleet

Vessel and class.	Displacement, tons.	Speed, knots.	Guns, total.	Torpedo-tubes.
Reina Maria Cristina, steel cruiser	3,520	17½	21	5
Castilla, steel cruiser	3,342	14	22	2
Velasco, small cruiser	1,152	14½	7	
Don Antonio de Ulloa, small cruiser	1,130	14	13	2
Don Juan de Austria, small cruiser	1,130	14	13	
Isla de Cuba, small cruiser	1,130	16	12	3
Isla de Luzon, small cruiser	1,030	16	12	3
General Lezo, gun-vessel	524	11½	6	1
El Cano, gun-vessel	524	11½	7	1
Marques del Duero, despatch-boat	500	10		

As a specimen of Spanish bombast, the following proclamation by General Augustin, the governor-general, is worthy of permanent record:

"The North American people, constituted of all social excrescences, have exhausted our patience and provoked war by their perfidious machinations, their acts of treachery, their outrages against the law of nations and international conventions. The struggle will be short and decisive. Spain will emerge triumphant from the new test, humiliating and blasting the hopes of the adventurers from those United States, that, without cohesion, without history, offer only infamous traditions and ungrateful spectacles in her chambers, in which appear insolence, defamation, cowardice, and cynicism. Her squadron, manned by foreigners, possesses neither instruction nor discipline."

The American fleet, under Commodore George Dewey, consisted of six fighting vessels and three tenders, as follows:*

The American Fleet

Vessel, class, and commander.	Displacement, tons.	Speed, knots.	Guns, total.	Torpedo-tubes.
Olympia, first-class protected cruiser, flagship, Capt. Charles V. Gridley	5,500	20	38	6
Baltimore, protected cruiser, Capt. N. M. Dyer	4,400	20	28	5
Raleigh, protected cruiser, Capt. J. B. Coghlan	3,183	19	25	6
Boston, protected cruiser, Capt. F. Wildes	3,189	16½	20	
Concord, gunboat, Commander Asa Walker	1,700	17	15	6
Petrel, gunboat, Commander E. P. Wood	890	13½	11	

* The *armament* includes all the cannon on a ship. The *barbette* is the steel wall built up from below and enclosing the lower half or more of the revolving turret, these turrets containing the heaviest guns. A *battery* is a group of guns, or the place where they are mounted. The *conning-tower* is the armored tower at the base and forward of the steel military mast, from which, during an engagement, the commander can give his orders by means of telephones and speaking-tubes. The *displacement* of a ship is the weight in tons

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

It will be noted that the American fleet was superior in guns and calibre; but the advantage was far outweighed, as the Spaniards viewed it, by their shore batteries and the mines and torpedoes that their assailants would have to encounter.

Advance Against Manila

Commodore Dewey with his fleet left Mirs Bay, near Hong Kong, where his ships had rendezvoused, on the afternoon of Wednesday, April 27; and just as day was breaking on the 30th, was sighted off Cape Bolinao, about a hundred miles from Manila. Steaming southward it reached Subig Bay, thirty miles from the entrance to Manila harbor, expecting to find Admiral Montojo; but he had withdrawn to the protection of the forts on shore, and Dewey followed him through the calm, moonlit night.

---

of the water displaced by her hull. A *Gatling-gun* is the pioneer among machine-guns, and is so named in honor of its inventor, Dr. R. J. Gatling. A *knot*, or nautical mile (6,080.27 feet), is nearly one-sixth greater than a statute mile (5,280 feet); the English omit the fraction. The *port* or larboard is the left side of a ship as one looks toward the bow; the *starboard* is the right side. A *machine-gun* is worked automatically, and fires shot and shell. *Marines* are troops enlisted for service on a warship. *Rapid-fire guns* are generally of less than six-inch calibre, for which the projectile and explosive are put up as one whole. *Great guns* have the projectile and explosive put up separately, and are of greater calibre than six inches. A *squadron* is a detachment of ships or a division of a fleet on a particular service or station; a *squadron* is often referred to as a *fleet*.

A *battleship* is heavily armored, and carries the largest guns; and in the American navy each is named for a State, the *Kearsarge* being the only exception. The average cost of a battleship is $3,000,000, exclusive of the armament. The *cruiser* is next in fighting value to a battleship, but has greater speed, which usually exceeds eighteen knots. The *unprotected cruiser* has no armor protection in the shape of armor for her "vitals," as her engines, boilers, and magazines are termed. A water-tight deck, of moderate plating, serves as a roof for the "vitals." A *protected cruiser* has deck armor only, which presents a deflective front to shots passing through the sides and threatening the magazines. The *Olympia*, Admiral Dewey's flagship, is the best type of the protected cruiser.

The *armored cruiser* like the *New York* and *Brooklyn* is the protected cruiser improved by somewhat heavier armor on her protective deck, about her turreted guns, and the presence of a band of water-line vertical armor, three to four inches thick, on her sides just above this heavy belt, and intended as a protection to her vitals. She possesses great speed, and all the cruisers are named for American cities. The armored cruiser has been well called the cavalryman of the sea.

A *gunboat* is a small warship, usually of less than 2,000 tons. It is of light draft, and the term may mean any small boat fitted up with one or more guns. A *monitor* lies very low in the water, is heavily armored, and carries one or two revolving turrets, each with one or two guns. The first monitor was the invention of Ericsson, and defeated the Confederate iron-clad *Merrimac* in Hampton Roads, in March, 1862. A *ram* is sufficiently described by its name. Our *Katahdin* is the only vessel of that type in existence. A ship of the *first class* displaces 5,000 tons or over; of the second class, between 5,000 and 3,000 tons; of the third class, between 3,000 and 1,000 tons; of the fourth class, below 1,000 tons, These terms do not of necessity define the fighting power of a warship. A battleship of the second class might well overcome, at close quarters, one of the first class.

Long before daylight, Sunday morning, May 1, the alarm guns sounded from Corregidor Island, as the Spaniards discovered to their consternation that the fleet was passing through the southern entrance of the bay. The forts on the land side united with the cannonading on Corregidor Island, but no harm was done; and returning only a few shots, the fleet steamed uninjured past the forts, and over the mines and torpedoes directly into the harbor. The flagship *Olympia* led, with all lights obscured.



ADMIRAL MONTOJO OF THE SPANISH FLEET

Early in the morning, the Spanish fleet was discovered off Cavité. Commodore Dewey at once ordered his squadron to close in on the land batteries at Cavité, and upon the Spanish warships; and as the haze lifted from the bay the battle opened. With that superb marksmanship never before equalled in naval warfare, the Americans poured an appalling hail of shot and shell into the doomed ships, whose return fire was exceedingly ill-directed. Dewey ordered his ships to manœuvre continually, to disconcert the Spanish gunners, who looked to see him ground in shallow water; but the American navigating officers had learned the bay thoroughly, and their consummate seamanship saved them from any such mishap.

American Marksmanship

The fighting, which was terrific, lasted about four hours, with a lull midway while the Americans breakfasted and steamed over to the western side of the bay, and from their supply ships took on board coal and ammunition. Accepting this action as proof of defeat, the Spaniards sent exultant telegrams to Madrid, where all were thrown into an ecstasy of delight at the crushing repulse administered to the enemy.

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

But back again grimly steamed the American warships to complete their terrible work. The rattling of the small-calibre guns, the boom of the huge rifles, the crash of the shot as it found its mark, and the roar of the exploding shells, made a pandemonium beyond the power of imagination to conceive.

Renewal of the Battle

Before long, the *Reina Maria Cristina*, Admiral Montojo's flagship, broke into flames, which burned so fiercely that the admiral transferred his flag to the *Isla de Cuba*. Hardly was this effected when the *Don Antonio de Ulloa* took fire; and soon afterward the *Isla de Cuba* was sunk.

The Americans fired as coolly as if at target-practice, and it seemed as if every shot told. One after another the Spanish ships were put out of action. The guns at Cavité were used to aid the Spaniards; but their work was as ineffective as that of the warships. While fighting the latter, Dewey engaged Cavité, silenced its fire, and knocked the outer fortifications into ruins. In a short time the eleven Spanish ships were destroyed; Admiral Montojo was wounded; the captain of the *Reina Maria Christina* killed, besides more than a hundred of his crew and a number of officers. On the *Don Juan de Austria*, the captain and ninety of his men were slain; while many more Spaniards lost their lives in attempting to escape from the burning vessels. The total losses were estimated at about a thousand, while on the American side not a man was killed and only eight wounded. Two formidable submarine mines were exploded near the *Olympia;* and two of our ships were set on fire by Spanish shells, but the flames were quickly extinguished.

A Wonderful Victory

Having annihilated the fleet, Commodore Dewey concentrated his fire upon Cavité; and though it made a fine defence, it was compelled to surrender. A force was landed to occupy the place, and every possible attention was paid to the Spanish wounded.* The fortifications of Cavité were razed, and those at Corregidor Island destroyed.

Although the Commodore felt himself able to take possession of Manila whenever he chose, he deemed it more prudent to await the arrival of reinforcements from the United States. Meanwhile, he took measures to protect the Spaniards against massacre by the in-

* The following are the names of the Spanish warships destroyed: *Reina Maria Cristina, Castilla, Don Antonio de Ulloa, Isla de Luzon, Isla de Cuba, General Lezo, Marques del Duero, El Cano, Velasco*, cruisers and gunboats; *Isla de Mindanao*, transport; one other ship not named.



THE OLYMPIA, ADMIRAL DEWEY'S FLAGSHIP AT THE BATTLE OF MANILA

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

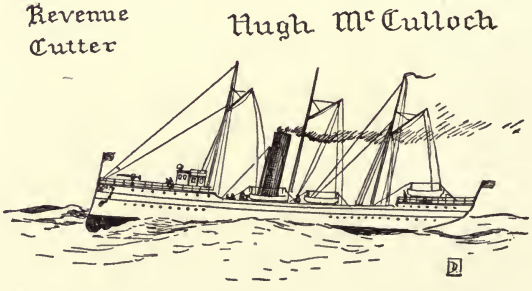
surgents, who fought desperately, and steadily encroached upon the city.

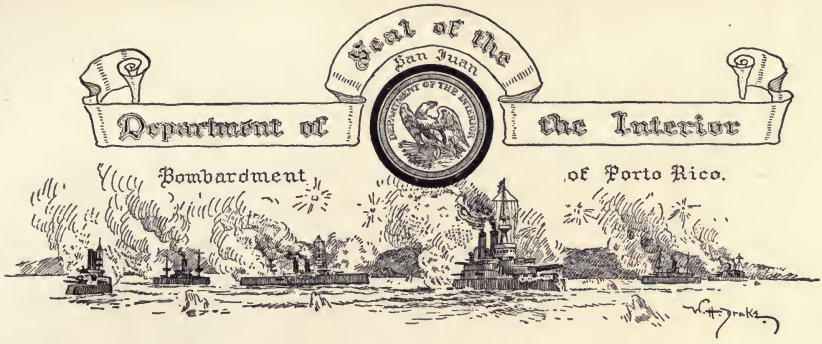
Secretary Long lost no time in telegraphing the thanks of the President in the name of the American people to Commodore Dewey and his officers and men. At the same time he was notified of his appointment as acting-admiral, an honor which was soon changed by Congress into that of rear-admiral.

The victory of Commodore Dewey was not only brilliant in the highest degree, but surpassed in its way anything recorded in history. Indeed, it may well be pronounced a mystery beyond comprehension from the fact that while 150 men were killed on the Spanish flagship alone, and every one of the enemy's ships was destroyed, not a man, as already stated, among the Americans lost his life. The fights of the early Spanish explorers, clothed in coats of mail and using firearms, against naked savages with bows and arrows, reveal no such amazing record.

The Real Power in Battle

In neither of the fleets were the warships armored; nor was our superiority in the calibre of our guns or in the protection of our gunners decisive. Many of our small guns had no more protection than those of the Spaniards. It would seem that had all the latter been blindfolded, chance alone would have killed at least a score of Americans. Never was there a more impressive illustration of the truth that it is not the gun, so much as it is the man behind the gun, that helps to win battles.





CHAPTER C

McKINLEY'S ADMINISTRATION, 1897–1901 (Continued)

OUR WAR WITH SPAIN (Continued)

Naval Operations in the West Indies

[*Authorities:* Those of our readers who are old enough to recall the events of the War for the Union have not failed to note a certain parallelism between its opening and that of our war with Spain. Hostilities in each case began at about the same time of the year, and it was not long before public impatience manifested itself over what seemed to be the tardiness of the military operations. Thirty-seven years previous the clamor "On to Richmond!" brought the overwhelming disaster of Bull Run. The delay in the spring of 1898 had no similar woful sequence, for it was of briefer duration, and the second thought of the public told them that the President, the Strategy Board, and the military and naval authorities understood the situation better than it was possible for them to understand it. The confidence reposed in the judgment of those who directed operations was fully justified by the fruitage of unexampled victory and triumphs, and was another impressive enforcement of the truth that in many situations in life, the safest course is to make haste slowly, or, in other words, to know the ground thoroughly before venturing upon it. The authorities are of the same nature as those already named.]



The Columbus Monument and Plaza.

THE war preparations of our Government were pushed without cessation. The recruits of the various State camps were forwarded to Chickamauga, Tampa, and other points, preparatory to the invasion of Cuba, which it was confidently believed would be soon made.* The President made a number of nominations for major- and brigadier-generals, all of which were promptly confirmed by the Senate. Among these were Fitzhugh Lee and Joseph H. Wheeler, the famous Confeder-

* The formal declaration of war in 1812 was embodied in the act of June 18 of that year, and the first hostilities occurred on July 17. A skirmish on April 25, 1846, preceded our declaration of war against Mexico, which was made May 9. There was fighting between France and the United States in 1798, and for several years following,



Fitzhugh Lee
Maj. Gen. Comdg. 7th Corps.

but no declaration of war, peace being restored February 3, 1801, by a formal treaty. As already stated, Congress decided on the 25th of April, 1898, that war with Spain had begun on the 21st of that month. The Naval War Board, to which the important naval operations were referred, consisted of Admiral Sicard, Captain Mahan (retired), Captain Crowninshield, chief of the Bureau of Navigation, with Lieut. Alphonso H. Cobb (retired) as secretary.

ate cavalry leaders, who were made major-generals. One of the beneficent results of our war with Spain was the final cementing of the union between the North and South. While there was less demonstration in the latter section, the people could not have been more ardent in their patriotism, and the mingling of the veterans who wore the blue and those who wore the gray was perfect and absolute.

Union of the Blue and Gray

It should be added that the war was the most popular in which our country has ever engaged. It was eagerly advocated everywhere, and it has been shown that it was as easy to obtain a million as a hundred thousand recruits for our army. The reason for this was that it was not solely a war of conquest, but one that appealed to the noblest instincts of humanity.

The invasion of Cuba was delayed by uncertainty regarding the movements of the Spanish fleet. The uneasiness as to its whereabouts and destination continued, and there was alarm in Boston, New York, and other leading cities over a visit from the warships, while rumors were plentiful that it intended to bombard many of the seaboard towns. The pressing necessity, therefore, was to meet and destroy the hostile ships before they could cross the Atlantic. Moreover, there would be great risk in sending transports, loaded with troops to Cuba, where they would be subject to annihilation by Admiral Cervera, the commander of the Spanish fleet. On the 4th of May, the fighting ships of Admiral Sampson sailed from Key West in search of the enemy. Eight days later news was received that the Spanish Cape Verde squadron had arrived at Martinique, West Indies.

The "Winslow" Affair

It was on this day that the first lives were lost on the American side. The gunboat *Wilmington*, the torpedo-boat *Winslow*, and the auxiliary gunboat *Hudson* were attacked in Cardenas Bay by Spanish gunboats and batteries. They shelled the town and withdrew, Ensign Bagley and four of the crew of the *Winslow* being killed.

Ensign Worth Bagley, the executive officer of the *Winslow*, was born in North Carolina in 1874, and was graduated from the Naval Academy in June, 1895. Brief as was his service, he proved his daring, coolness, and judgment. He was a great athlete, filling brilliantly the position of full-back on the football team. He was deeply religious, and devotedly attached to his mother. Indeed, he was so admirable a type of the physical and moral material of which

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

our navy is mainly composed that we cannot forbear quoting from one of the last letters he ever wrote, which was addressed to his mother:

"You need have no fear for me, for there is no danger now. There may be when the Spanish fleet comes, but I am sorry to say I fear that will never be. A war comes only once in a generation, and it will be very hard if I can get no chance to do some unusual



FIGHT OF THE "WINSLOW"—DEATH OF ENSIGN BAGLEY

service, so it is very disappointing to have no tangible enemy to meet. You are a brave mother, so you must feel like I do whenever we are engaged in anything at all dangerous—enjoy the excitement, feel that, but nothing more. Thank Heaven, I have found I have no fear; for I have analyzed all my feelings in danger. Don't repeat that, for it would be a boast to any one but you. Your last letter made me feel so happy, and I feel so proud to receive your praise; to feel that never have I 'given you an hour's trouble or unhappiness.' To hear you say that, dear angel, is more to me than any ambition in this world.

A Noble Son

"Do you ever think that I have no heart to love because I follow a profession that keeps me nearly always away from you? I know that you never do feel so, for you know that I love you. Some-

times I remember and think of how you used to love to have us children tell you how much we loved you, and how you used to wonder why I hardly ever petted you. When I am away it is so easy to write my thoughts to you as they come, and tell you how I yearn to be with you. But when with you, it is my reverence for you that keeps me back, quiet but (even if I do say it) waiting to serve you, not as a return, but in appreciation of the tender loving care and the hard sacrifices that not till late (years too late) have I understood; I can, indeed, my mother, 'rise up and call you blessed.'



Worth Bagley.

"Good-by for a short space. This letter is hurried, for there is a great deal that I must do.—Love to every one.—Good-by for a few days."

Lieutenant Bernadou was commander of the *Winslow*, in the lamentable occurrence mentioned. In a letter written to Mr. W. H. Bagley, brother of the fallen hero, he gives the following description of the death of the ensign:

"Your brother died instantly. I was standing about ten feet from him when he fell, and immediately ran to him. A glance conveyed the impression that life was extinct, but a minute's observation confirmed the impression. A hasty examination of his wounds showed me that there was nothing to be done to save him. His face was composed; I do not believe that he suffered. The remains were immediately removed to the most protected spot and covered. Directly after the fight I signalled to the *Wilmington:* 'Send boat with doctor, many killed and wounded'; and upon transferring those that were injured, I took your brother's body with me and saw it placed upon the quarter-deck and covered with the flag, before having my own wound dressed.

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

"Your brother fell at the end of the action. Injuries to the machinery and steering-gear made the boat almost unmanageable. As I found that we were working out from under the enemy's batteries by alternately backing and going ahead with the one remaining engine, and as mechanical communication with the engine-room was cut off, I directed him to watch the movement of the vessel; to keep her out of the *Wilmington's* line of fire; to watch the man at the reversing gear below and see that he obeyed orders. This necessitated your brother making repeated short trips from the deck to the engine-room ladder. On the conclusion of one of these trips, he had stopped for a moment on deck, presumably to watch the effect of our (the *Wilmington's*) fire, which was silencing the enemy. He came up to where I was standing, near the compass forward, and said: 'Captain, I'm sorry you're wounded; I'm lucky in these things.' I replied: 'Well, old man, we've been in a fight this time for sure.' He said: 'Shake'; and we shook hands and looked one another full in the eyes. A moment later was a quick explosion,—a short snap like the report of a pistol; your brother and two men fell dead and two were mortally wounded."

Lieutenant Bernadou's Account

General instructions had been issued to the American warships not to fire upon Spanish forts unless first attacked, it being desired to preserve our great fighting machines uninjured for the expected naval battle. Our blockading squadron longed for a chance to exchange shots with some of the batteries on shore, but did not often gain the opportunity. At daylight, May 13, the American squadron appeared outside the harbor of San Juan, the capital of Porto Rico, when the Morro Castle, the fort at the entrance of the harbor, fired a shot at the flagship *Iowa*. A fight at once opened, the *Indiana*, *Amphitrite*, and *Terror* joining the *New York* in the attack. The marksmanship of the Americans was excellent; but some of the shells passed over the fort into the city, did great damage, and inflicted considerable loss of life. In a short time the fortifications were battered into ruins. The aim of the Spaniards was so poor that among the Americans there were only two killed and six wounded, while the squadron itself suffered no injury.

Bombardment of San Juan

Meanwhile, our fleet was assiduously hunting that of the enemy, and it was difficult to follow the movements of either. Commodore Schley sailed under secret orders on the 13th of May from Hampton Roads, the Spanish fleet being reported the next day at Curaçao, off



BOMBARDMENT OF SAN JUAN, PORTO RICO

COPYRIGHT 1898.

FROM THE ORIGINAL PAINTING BY WARREN SHEPPARD

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

the Venezuelan coast, with Admiral Sampson off Puerto Plata, Haiti.

The next report of the hostile squadron was that it had reached Santiago de Cuba. Then came the news, hardly credited at first, that it had entered that harbor, where it was bottled up by the American fleet. On the 29th, five days later, Commodore Schley reported having seen some of the Spanish ships in the harbor, and the news was soon confirmed. The dreaded fleet that had caused so much alarm along our coast was in the harbor of Santiago, and, so long as it could be held there, was powerless to inflict harm.

Cervera's Fleet at Santiago

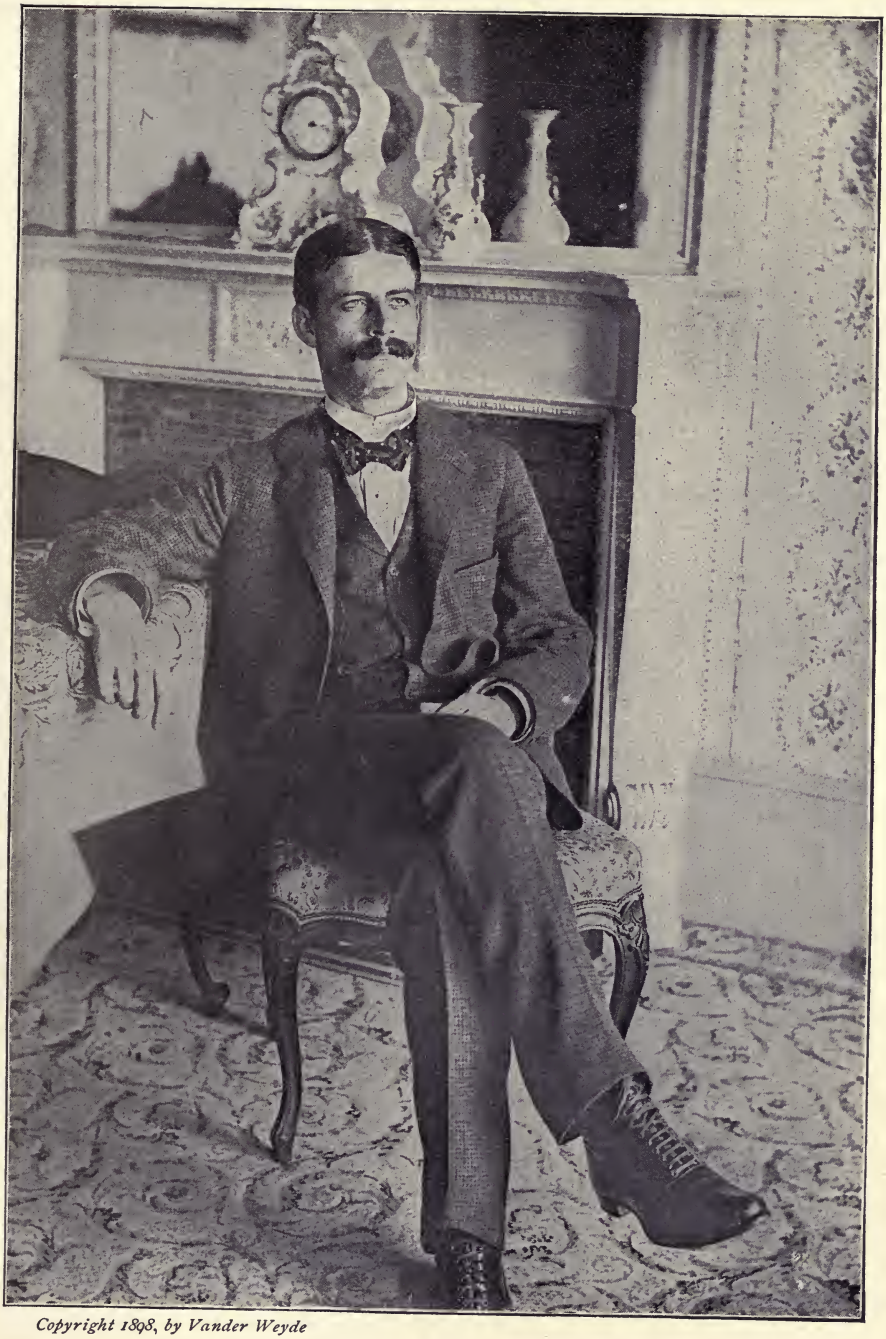
The fear was that on some dark night, or during a violent storm when our own ships were compelled to keep farther than usual from shore, the fleet would make a sudden dash and escape. It consisted of the four armored cruisers *Infanta Maria Teresa*, *Vizcaya*, *Almirante Oquendo*, and *Cristobal Colon*, and the torpedo-boat destroyers *Pluton* and *Furor*. All belonged to the best types of their class, the cruisers being of 7,000 tons displacement, with the exception of the *Cristobal Colon*, which was slightly less. Every one had a speed of 20 knots, and the four carried 130 guns and 28 torpedo-tubes.

The probability of the Spanish fleet slipping out and escaping caused Admiral Sampson much concern; but there seemed to be no way of removing the danger, until Naval Constructor Richmond Pearson Hobson asked an audience with the Admiral. Hobson is a native of Alabama, twenty-seven years old, and was graduated from the Naval Academy in 1889, and later studied naval construction abroad.

The young man lost no time in laying before the Admiral his plan for locking in the enemy's fleet, so that only one or two American ships need remain on guard, leaving the rest free to do duty elsewhere. His scheme was to select a crew just sufficient to navigate the collier *Merrimac*, strip the old craft of everything of value, and then, shielded by the darkness, run her into the narrowest part of the channel and sink her. As she went down, the crew were to jump overboard, to be picked up, if possible, by the torpedo-boat *Porter*, or by the steam launch of the *New York*, which was to run in as closely as it dared for that purpose, the craft being covered by the fleet outside.

A Daring Scheme

Lieutenant Hobson, like the brave man he is, offered to lead the expedition, and his words were so persuasive that the consent of the



Copyright 1898, by Vander Weyde

LIEUTENANT RICHMOND PEARSON HOBSON

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

Admiral was won. Wednesday night, June 1, was selected for the venture. That afternoon the *New York* signalled to the ships of the squadron:

"An attempt will be made to-night to sink the collier *Merrimac* at the entrance to the harbor. One man, a volunteer, is requested from each ship."

Preparations for the Attempt

That nothing in all the world is so attractive to an American as a perilous duty was proven by what immediately followed. Although the chances were overwhelmingly against a single man coming out of the venture alive, it may be said that all the companies of all the ships volunteered for the dangerous work, and many vehemently clamored for the privilege. On the *Brooklyn* alone, 150 of the crew begged to be accepted as volunteers, and about the same number on the *Texas* were equally strenuous. The difficulty was in the selection of the small crew required; and when effected it was as follows:

Lieutenant Hobson; Gunner's Mate Philip O'Boyle, of the *Texas;* Gun Captain Mill, of the *New Orleans;* Seaman Anderson, of the *Massachusetts,* and Seaman Wade, of the *Vixen.*

Coal was removed from the *Merrimac* until only enough for ballast remained in her hold; and the soggy craft was taken to a point 20 miles east of Santiago, where the work of stripping her was begun. Late in the afternoon the *Vixen* called on each ship and took off its volunteer, and placed them on board the flagship *New York.* The squadron moved close to the entrance of the harbor, and no one doubted that in a few hours the attempt would be made. There was so much work, however, to be done on the *Merrimac* that the preparations could not be completed in time, and the night of June 3 was fixed upon for the attempt.

A Keen Disappointment

Now came the keenest of all disappointments to the volunteers. It was a wise, but none the less a hard decision that these heroes had been held on edge so long that their nerves must have felt the strain, and that possibly they were unfitted for the duty in which coolness and complete self-possession were indispensable. Accordingly the originals, denouncing their bad luck, were returned to their respective ships, and a new selection was made:

Lieut. RICHMOND PEARSON HOBSON, Assistant Naval Constructor.

OSBORN DEIGNAN, a coxswain of the *Merrimac.*

GEORGE F. PHILLIPS, a machinist of the *Merrimac.*

JOHN KELLY, a water-tender of the *Merrimac.*
GEORGE CHARETTE, a gunner's mate of the flagship *New York.*
DANIEL MONTAGUE, a seaman of the cruiser *Brooklyn.*
J. C. MURPHY, a coxswain of the *Iowa.*
RANDOLPH CLAUSEN, a coxswain of the *New York.*

The Heroes

Clausen was not one of the men selected for duty. He was at work on the *Merrimac,* when all except the seven volunteers were ordered to leave and go aboard the flagship. He refused to go, and thus secured a place for his name on the roll of fame.

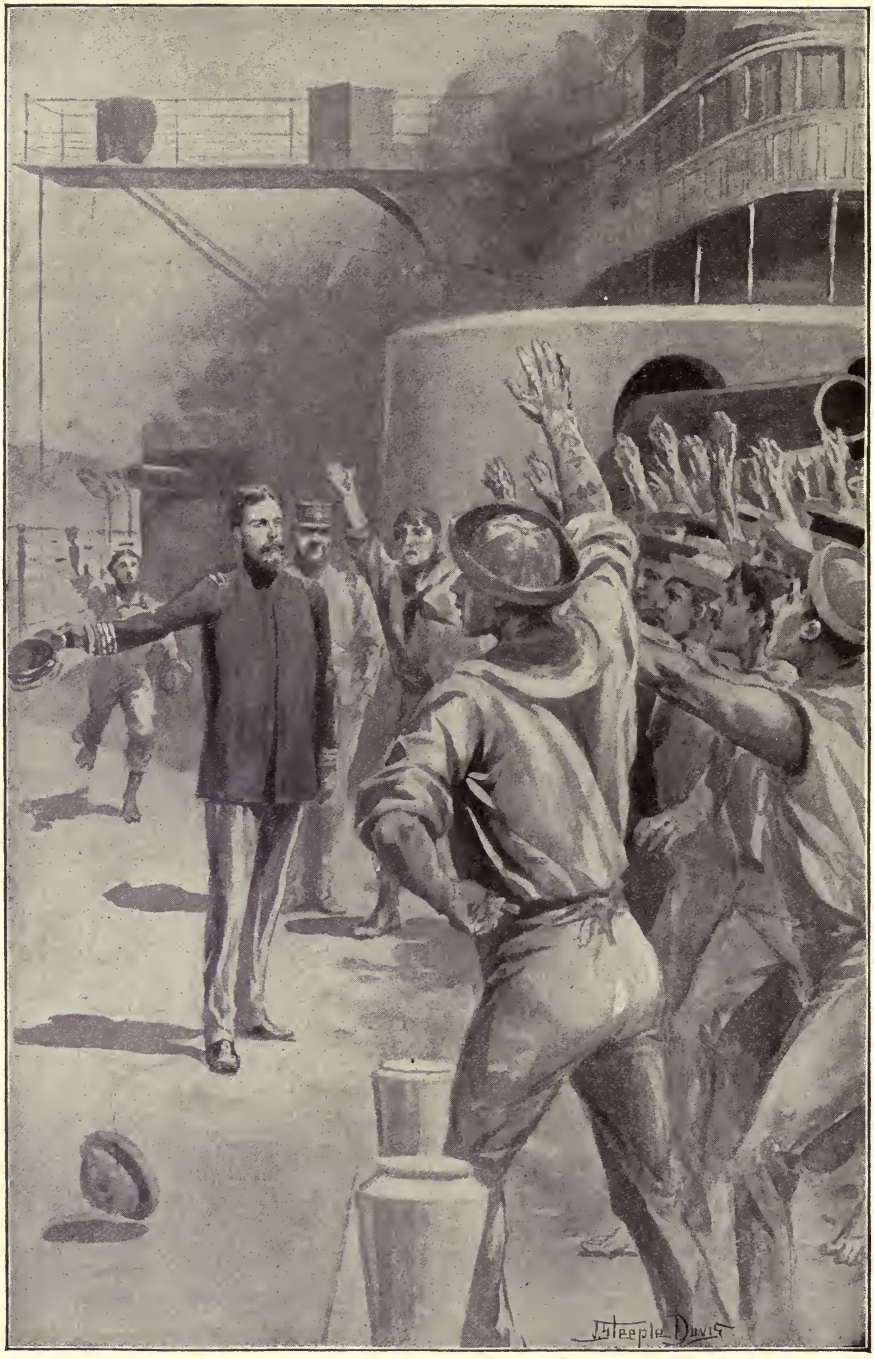
As the afternoon was drawing to a close, the fleet assumed a new formation, ordered by Admiral Sampson, which, beginning westward, was: *Vixen, Brooklyn, Marblehead, Texas, Massachusetts, Oregon, Iowa, New York, New Orleans,* and *Mayflower.* Outside of this circle were the colliers, cable, and supply boats, with the *Dolphin* and *Porter* acting as despatch-boats.

The night was calm and soft, with the full moon shining upon the unruffled sea and clothing the grim mountains in fleecy silver. Far away on the hillsides gleamed the lights of the villages around Santiago, and the single searchlight of the Morro lighthouse sent its glowing fan out upon the waters. But on the decks of the massive warships everything wore an appearance of expectancy. The men lay on the decks, with their guns and small arms at their sides, taking turns in sleeping two hours at a time.

Between two and three o'clock, with the moon partly obscured, the crew of the *Merrimac* was sent aboard the *Texas,* and the eight who remained steamed toward the western shore of the harbor entrance, with the launch of the *New York* closely following in command of Naval Cadet Joseph Wright Powell, of Oswego, N. Y., with four men—Coxswain Peterson, Fireman Horsman, Engineer Nelson, and Seaman Peterson, the launch halting and lying close to the western shore.

A Stirring Scene

The crews of the American warships, who were peering with breathless interest into the gloom, saw the flash of a single gun on Morro Castle, though the report could not be heard. A few minutes later the shore broke into sheets of flame, and it looked as if every gun in the batteries had been turned upon the *Merrimac.* The cumbersome craft, 330 feet in length, seemed to bear a charmed life, for, apparently uninjured, she moved straight ahead to the narrowest part of the channel, which was about 400 feet wide.



THE MERRIMAC VOLUNTEERS

COPYRIGHT 1898.

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY J. STEEPLE DAVIS

In order to complete our account of this remarkable exploit, we give in this place the story told by Lieutenant Hobson himself, after his exchange and return to his friends. His narrative is absorbingly interesting:

Lieutenant Hobson's Account

"It was dark when we started in toward the strait," said Lieutenant Hobson, "and it was darker when we got the ship into position. We all knew that we were taking desperate chances, and in order to be unencumbered when we got into the water we stripped down to our underclothing. The ship gave a heave when the charges exploded, and as she sank with a lurch at the bow we got over her sides. That we got into the water is nearly all we know of what happened in that rather brief period. Some sprang over the ship's sides, but more than one of us was thrown over the rail by the shock and the lurching of the ship.

"It was our plan to escape on a catamaran float which lay on the roof of the midship-house. One of the greatest dangers of the thing was that of being caught in the suction made by the ship as she went down; so we tied the float to the taffrail, giving it slack line enough, as we thought, to let it float loose after the ship had settled into her resting-place. I swam away from the ship as soon as I struck the water, but I could feel the eddies drawing me backwards in spite of all I could do. That did not last very long, however, and as soon as I felt the tugging ease I turned and struck out for the float, which I could see dimly bobbing up and down over the sunken hull.

"The *Merrimac's* masts were plainly visible, and I could see the heads of my seven men as they followed my example and made for the float also. We had expected, of course, that the Spaniards would investigate the wreck, but we had no idea that they would be at it as quickly as they were. Before we could get to the float several row-boats and launches came around the bluff from inside the harbor. They had officers on board and armed marines as well, and they searched that passage, rowing backward and forward, until the next morning. It was only by good luck that we got to the float at all, for they were upon us so quickly that we had barely concealed ourselves when a boat with quite a large party on board was right beside us.

In Hiding

"Unfortunately, we thought then, but it turned out afterward that nothing more fortunate than that could have happened to us, the



THE SINKING OF THE MERRIMAC

COPYRIGHT 1898.

FROM THE ORIGINAL PAINTING BY WARREN SHEPPARD

rope with which we had secured the float to the ship was too short to allow it to swing free, and when we reached it we found that one of the pontoons was entirely out of the water and the other one was submerged. Had the raft lain flat on the water we could not have got under it, and would have had to climb up on it, to be an excellent target for the first party of marines that arrived. As it was, we could get under the raft, and by putting our hands through the



SANTIAGO FROM THE HARBOR

crevices between the slats which formed its deck we could hold our heads out of water and still be unseen. That is what we did; and all night long we stayed there with our noses and mouths barely out of water.

"None of us expected to get out of the affair alive, but luckily the Spaniards did not think of the apparently damaged, half-sunken raft floating about beside the wreck. They came to within a cable's length of us at intervals of only a few minutes all night. We could hear their words distinctly, and even in the darkness could distinguish an occasional glint of light on the rifle-barrels of the marines and on the lace of the officers' uniforms. We were afraid to speak

A Dismal Situation

above a whisper, and for a good while—in fact, whenever they were near us—we breathed as easily as we could. I ordered my men not to speak unless to address me, and with one exception they obeyed.

"After we had been there an hour or two, the water, which we found rather warm at first, began to get cold, and my fingers ached where the wood was pressing into them. The clouds, which were running before a pretty stiff breeze when we went in, blew over, and then by the starlight we could see the boats when they came out of the shadows of the cliffs on either side; and even when we could not see them we knew that they were still near, because we could hear very plainly the splash of the oars and the grinding of the oar-locks.

"Our teeth began to chatter before very long, and I was in constant fear that the Spaniards would hear us when they came close. It was so still then that the chattering sound seemed to us as loud as a hammer; but the Spaniards' ears were not sharp enough to hear it. We could hear sounds from the shore almost as distinctly as if we had been there, we were so close to the surface of the water, which is an excellent conductor, and the voices of the men in the boats sounded as clear as a bell. My men tried to keep their teeth still, but it was hard work, and not attended with any great success at the best.

Enemies at Hand

"We all knew that we would be shot if discovered by an ordinary seaman or a marine, and I ordered my men not to stir, as the boats having officers on board kept well in the distance. One of my men disobeyed my orders, and started to swim ashore, and I had to call him back. He obeyed at once, but my voice seemed to create some commotion among the boats, and several of them appeared close beside us before the disturbance in the water made by the man swimming had disappeared. We thought it was all up with us then; but the boats went away into the shadows again.

Almost Discovered

"There was much speculating among the Spaniards as to what the ship was and what we intended to do next. I could understand many of the words, and gathered from what I heard that the officers had taken in the situation at once, but were astounded at the audacity of the thing. The boats, I also learned, were from the fleet, and I felt better, because I had more faith in a Spanish sailor than I had in a Spanish soldier.

"When daylight came a steam launch full of officers and marines

came out from behind the cliff that hid the fleet and harbor, and advanced toward us. All the men on board were looking curiously in our direction. They did not see us. Knowing that some one of rank must be on board, I waited until the launch was quite close and hailed her.

"My voice produced the utmost consternation on board. Every one sprang up, the marines crowded to the bow, and the launch's engines were reversed. She not only stopped, but she backed off until nearly a quarter of a mile away, where she stayed. The marines stood ready to fire at the word of command, when we clambered out from under the float. There were ten of the marines, and they would have fired in a minute had they not been restrained.

"I swam toward the launch, and then she started toward me. I called out in Spanish: 'Is there an officer on board?' An officer answered in the affirmative; and then I shouted in Spanish again: 'I have seven men to surrender.' I continued swimming, and when I reached the side of the launch I was seized and pulled out of the water.

The Surrender

"As I looked up when they were dragging me into the launch, I saw that it was Admiral Cervera himself who had hold of me. He looked at me rather dubiously at first, because I had been down in the engine-room of the *Merrimac*, where I got covered with oil, and that with the soot and coal-dust made my appearance most disreputable. I had put on my officer's belt before sinking the *Merrimac*, as a means of identification no matter what happened to me, and when I pointed to it in the launch the Admiral understood and seemed satisfied. The first words he said to me when he learned who I was were '*Bienvenido sea usted*,' which means, 'You are welcome.' My treatment by the naval officers, and that of my men also, was courteous all the time that I was a prisoner. They heard my story, as much of it as I could tell, but sought to learn nothing more.

A Chivalrous Foe

"My men were rescued from the float, and we were taken to the shore, and we were all placed in a cell in Morro Castle. I asked permission to send a note to Admiral Sampson, and wrote it; but when Admiral Cervera learned of it he came to me and said that General Linares would not permit me to send it. The Admiral seemed greatly worried; but it was not until a day or two later that I learned what was on his mind. That same day he said he would send a boat to the fleet to get clothes for us, and that the men who went in the

boat could tell Admiral Sampson that we were safe. I learned later that General Linares was inclined to be ugly, and that Admiral Cervera wished to get word to our fleet as soon as possible that we were safe, knowing that then General Linares would learn that the fleet knew it, and he would not dare to harm us.

"When we were first placed in Morro the solid doors to our cells were kept closed for an hour or two; but when we objected to that



SANTIAGO FROM THE HILLS BACK OF THE CITY

the Admiral ordered that they be thrown open. Then we had a view of Santiago harbor, the city, and the Spanish fleet. All of the officers of the army and fleet called on us that day, and their treatment of us was most considerate and courteous. General Linares did not call, but sent word that, as all the others had called, he thought that a visit from him was not included in his duties. I do not know what he meant by that, but am sure that we do not owe our safety to him.

Confined in Morro

"We were still in Morro Castle when Admiral Sampson's fleet bombarded Santiago. The windows in the side of our cell opened west across the harbor entrance, and we could hear and see the shells as they struck. We knew that we would not be fired upon, as word had gone out as to where we were, so we sat at the windows and

watched the shells. Each one sung a different tune as it went by. The smaller shells moaned or screeched as they passed, but the thirteen-inch shells left a sound behind them like that of the sudden and continued smashing of a huge pane of glass. The crackling was sharp and metallic, something like sharp thunder without the roar, and the sound continued, but decreased after the shell had gone. In many cases the shells struck projecting points of rock, and, ricochetting, spun end over end across the hills. The sound they made as they struck again and again was like the short, sharp puffs of a locomotive starting with a heavy train.

Grim Music

"We were in Morro Castle four days, and only once did I feel alarmed. The day before we were taken into the city of Santiago I saw a small boat start from the harbor with a flag of truce up. When I asked one of the sentries what it meant, I was told that the boat had gone out to tell our fleet that my men and I had already been taken into the city. Then I feared that Morro would be bombarded at once, and believed it to be a scheme got up by General Linares to end us. We were taken to the city the next day, and were safe anyway then.

"In the city we were treated with the same consideration by the naval officers and the army officers, with the exception of General Linares, which we got on the day of our capture. I believe that we owe to Admiral Cervera our exchange, and a great deal more in the way of good treatment that we would not otherwise have received. General Linares had no good blood for us, nor did the soldiers and marines, who would have shot us on sight the night that we went into the harbor.

"We did not have time to think of sharks. We saw a great many things, though, and went through a great many experiences. When we started out from the fleet I tied to my belt a flask of medicated water, supplied to me by my ship's surgeon. The frequency with which we all felt thirsty on the short run into the passage, and the dryness of my mouth and lips, made me believe that I was frightened. The men felt the same, and all the way the flask went from hand to hand. Once I felt my pulse to see if I was frightened, but to my surprise I found it normal. Later we forgot all about it; and when we got into the water there was no need for the flask."

Not Frightened

Admiral Cervera was stirred to admiration by the daring of Hobson and his companions, and lost no time in sending a flag of truce

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

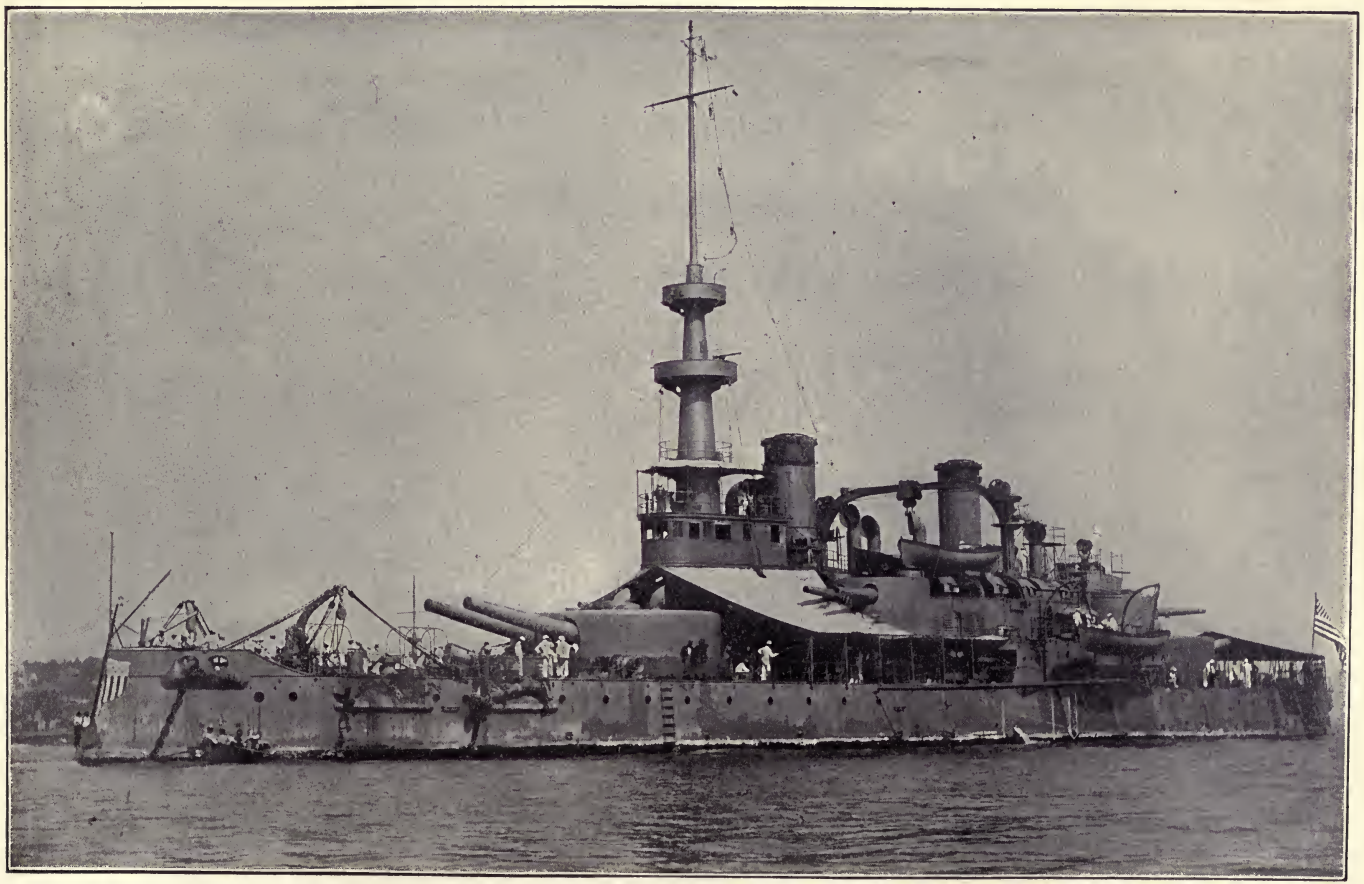
to Admiral Sampson with the news that the men were safe in his custody, and that he would be pleased to exchange them for an equivalent number of Spanish prisoners. Certain technicalities, however, intervened—apparently due to the Spaniards' inveterate love of red tape—and more than a month elapsed before the exchange was effected.

The Exchange

The exploit of Lieutenant Hobson and his comrades thrilled the country. President McKinley would have nominated them all at once for promotion, but decided to wait until he could learn the wishes of the young officer, who, it was suggested, might prefer the line to the engineer service. On June 27 he sent messages asking the thanks of Congress for Lieutenant Hobson, and that he be transferred to the line; recommending thanks for Lieutenant F. H. Newcomb and the men of the revenue-cutter *Hudson*, and nominating Cadet Joseph W. Powell for advancement two numbers. The recommendations were immediately adopted, and on the 29th the Senate thanked Hobson and his crew, naming every man, an unprecedented honor.

One of the most remarkable feats of the war was the run of the battleship *Oregon* from San Francisco on its way to join Admiral Sampson in the West Indies. It was felt that the services of this magnificent vessel were needed in the Atlantic, and that she should reach our Eastern coast at the earliest possible hour. She left San Francisco, March 19, under the command of Captain Charles E. Clark, and made her first stop at Callao, Peru, where she was joined by the gunboat *Marietta*, and then coaled, and steamed to Punta Arenas, at the eastern entrance to the Straits of Magellan. The two passed through the Straits, and northward along the eastern coast to Rio Janeiro, which was reached on April 30. At this port Captain Clark learned that war had begun between the United States and Spain. Here the two vessels were joined by the cruiser *Buffalo*, formerly the Brazilian *Nictheroy*. Then came a situation which deeply stirred the country. The nearer the *Oregon* drew to the West Indies, the nearer she approached the Spanish Cape Verde fleet, which many believed was lying in wait for her. Compelled to depend upon herself alone, it seemed hardly possible that, with all the courage and skill of her officers and crew, she could withstand the attack of the enemy, whose real power had been magnified by rumor. It would be a severe blow if the enemy could sink or capture her, and

A Remarkable Run



Copyright 1898, by A. Loeffler

"OREGON," U. S. N.

many were convinced that such was to be the end of the daring venture.

The Navy Department thought that if the Spanish squadron was after the *Oregon* and the *Marietta* it would attack them between Para and Cape St. Roque, Brazil, the nearest point from the Cape Verde Islands, from which the fleet sailed on April 29. The last stopping-place of the *Oregon* was Bahia, Brazil, whence she was to make no halt until she had crossed the zone of danger.

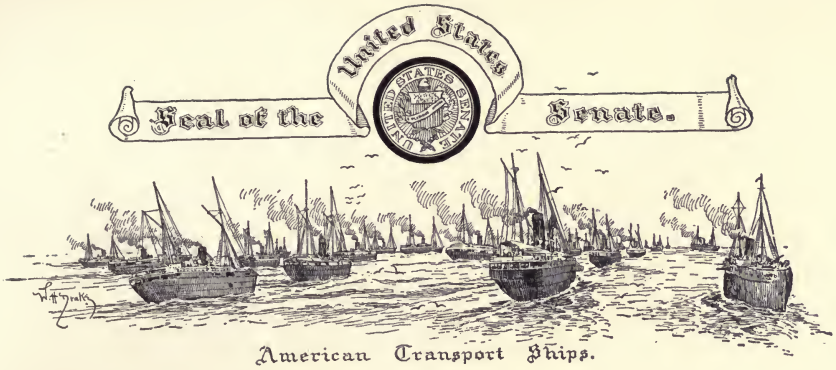
The observer at Jupiter Inlet, on the Florida coast, opposite the Bahamas, sighted the *Oregon* on the morning of May 24, and that evening she came to anchor off the inlet, and lost no time in joining Admiral Sampson's fleet.

End of the Run

The journey of the *Oregon* was 14,133 nautical miles, and was made in sixty-eight days. Her run from San Francisco to Callao has never been equalled; and two records that surpass those made by any other battleship are her run of 2,484 knots at an average speed of 13 knots an hour, and one of 155 knots in ten hours. At the end of this wonderful voyage her engines were in perfect order. Captain Clark declared that he would have been glad to meet Admiral Cervera; and in the light of subsequent events the failure of such a meeting was a piece of providential good fortune wholly on the side of the Spanish commander.*

* The following record of this unprecedented run is taken from the log of the *Oregon:* she left San Francisco, March 19; arrived at Callao, April 4; left Callao, April 8; arrived at Sandy Point, April 17; left Sandy Point, April 21; reached Rio Janeiro, April 30; left Rio Janeiro, May 4; arrived at Bahia, May 8; left Bahia, May 9; arrived at Barbadoes, May 18; arrived at Jupiter Inlet, May 24; arrrived at Key West, May 26. The actual steaming distance was 14,133 nautical miles, which was accomplished in sixty-eight days.





American Transport Ships.

CHAPTER CI

McKINLEY'S ADMINISTRATION, 1897–1901 (*Continued*)

Our War with Spain (Continued)

On Cuban Soil; Annexation of Hawaii

[*Authorities:* *The Contemporary Review* for June, 1898, contains a remarkable article, written by Dr. E. J. Dillon, and entitled "The Ruin of Spain." It is forceful, learned, and forms a strikingly vivid picture of the hopeless decay of a country that once terrified the nations of the world, and pushed its conquests into all seas and climes. In the period of its greatness, the university of Salamanca alone contained more students than the entire city has inhabitants to-day. The main cause of Spain's collapse is the lack of instruction among the people. Out of 18,000,000, Dr. Dillon says, the illiterates exceed 16,000,000. The graduates of the universities learn nothing but oratory; among her statesmen is not a single one entitled to rank in the first or second class. Knowing the overpowering strength of the United States, and seeing the approach of war, her rulers thronged the bull-fights and declared there would be no war, because their faith in miracles is unshakable. As the Spanish writer Martos said: "We belong to that impressible Latin race which groaned under the lash of Nero the tyrant, and applauded and crowned with roses Nero the artist." When Dr. Dillon demonstrates that the one and only Spaniard who was competent to crush the Cuban rebellion was Weyler, he shows in language that cannot be made more impressive the utter and absolute ruin of Spain.]



SINCE war had been declared between Spain and the United States, the first natural step seemed to be the invasion of Cuba, with the object of expelling the Spaniards. There was some impatience expressed over the delays, since it was certain that the garrisons of Havana, Santiago, Matanzas, and other prominent cities were working incessantly to erect formidable defences, and every week and day added to their strength. The slowness, however, was unavoidable, and was due to several causes.

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

In the first place, it is an immense task to arm and equip twenty thousand men; and the first call of the President was for one hundred and twenty-five thousand. A civilian can hardly comprehend the enormous amount of detail involved and the time necessary to approach even a semblance of thoroughness. Again, the men re-

The Immense Task



THE "PANAMA" CAPTURED BY THE "ST. PAUL"

quired drilling, for of necessity they were to be pitted against Spanish regulars, who were accustomed to guerrilla and bush fighting, were good marksmen, and numbered many thousands. The dreaded rainy season was at hand, and many of our military authorities were strongly in favor of deferring the invasion until the cool, healthful weather of autumn. Moreover, as already intimated, the Spanish fleet was a factor that caused much uneasiness in the early weeks of the war. It was generally believed to be prowling somewhere among the West Indies; and if it should pounce upon our transports, loaded with soldiers, it might work terrific destruction, even though the transports were convoyed by a strong naval force. Finally, however, the conditions became favorable, and it was decided to throw a powerful body of troops into Cuba, and prosecute the campaign with all possible vigor and without regard to climatic conditions.

Two Old Confederates

On May 6, Major-General Miles issued an order regarding the organization of the volunteer army in combination with the standing army of the United States. It constituted seven army corps, comprising both the regular and volunteer branches of the army, leaving the several headquarters and their location, as well as the generals appointed to command them, to be named later. On the same day the commissions of the new major-generals were signed, and two of

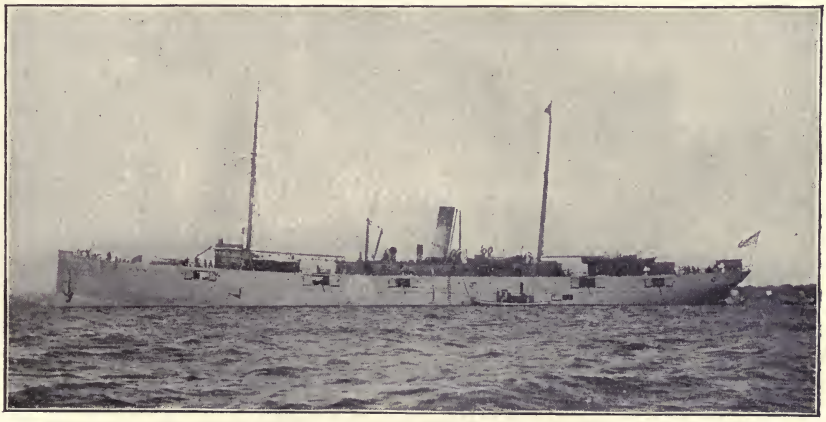
them, Generals Joseph Wheeler and Fitzhugh Lee, who had fought against the Union in the Civil War, took the oath of allegiance in the following words:

"I do solemnly swear that I will bear true faith and allegiance to the United States of America, and that I will serve them honestly and faithfully against all their enemies whomsoever, and that I will obey the orders of the President of the United States and the orders of the officer appointed over me, according to the rules and articles of war."

A noteworthy fact connected with the swearing in of Joseph Wheeler is that he was the first ex-Confederate officer to receive a commission in the United States army.

The Rough Riders

An organization of which we shall have more to tell was the regiment of mounted rifles under the leadership of Col. Leonard Wood and Lieut.-Col. Theodore Roosevelt. This was composed of cowboys, Western rangers, policemen with records for pluck and daring, and a number of "gilded young millionaires," who were leaders in the social world; but every one of them was full to the



THE "YANKEE"

eyes of pluck, eager to prove, as they did upon the first opportunity, that no more virile or braver men lived. A regiment somewhat similar in make-up was also organized under the command of Judge J. L. Torrey, of Wyoming, the recruits for both hurrying eagerly forward, from widely separated sections of the country, in such numbers that all could not be accepted.

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

The war spirit was everywhere. The response to the President's call was fully six times greater than was needed; and despite the severity of the medical examination, recruits were accepted by the hundreds and thousands, and they included the best blood of the republic The lessons of the Civil War were not forgotten, for the "political generals" remained in the background; nor were distinctions made in favor of any class of volunteers. The American military spirit was more aggressive and more general than ever before in the history of the country, and proved the patriotism and the inherent manhood that qualify the nation to go forward upon the larger and grander career which destiny has opened before it.

Reference has been made to the unanimity of sentiment throughout the United States in support of a war that was waged for humanity. Never did a more sacred cause call for the consecration of good men, and never did such a call receive so overwhelming a response.

There was one impressive fact that, as already stated, quickly became apparent: our war with Spain made perfect the reunion between the North and South. Since this truth has also been mentioned, it should be recorded that, on June 1, the House by a unanimous vote passed the bill removing the political disabilities imposed by the Fourteenth Amendment to the Constitution, thus destroying the last remaining vestige of the adverse legislation growing out of the Civil War.

A Popular War

On the 19th of May, it was reported that the Spanish Cape Verde fleet had reached Santiago; but there was no certainty of the truth of the report. Commodore Schley's fleet had arrived at Key West a short time previous, the expectation being that it was about to sail on a secret expedition. On the 24th it was further rumored that the Spanish fleet had entered Santiago harbor, where, as already stated, Lieutenant Hobson and his heroic comrades made the attempt to bottle it up, June 3, by sinking the collier *Merrimac* in the narrowest part of the channel. Three days previous, the Santiago forts were bombarded by Commodore Schley with the *Massachusetts*, *Iowa*, and *New Orleans*. Great damage was inflicted, but it was not of a decisive nature.

Since the navy of necessity took the most prominent part in the war, it is important to know more about it. According to the Official Register, issued July 1, and bearing the title "List and Stations

of the Commissioned and Warrant Officers of the Navy of the United States and the Marine Corps," the active list of the navy was composed of 1,755 officers, divided into 781 line officers, including 65 cadets at sea; 161 medical officers, 111 pay officers, 209 engineer officers, including 21 cadets at sea; 24 chaplains, 11 naval professors, 37 constructors, 15 civil engineers, 190 warrant officers, sailmakers, and mates, and 216 cadets at the Naval Academy. In addition, 182 officers on the retired list were employed on active duty.



SIGNALLING ON A WARSHIP

After the opening of the war, 693 officers were appointed for duty during the continuance of hostilities, including 348 in the line, 48 in the medical corps, 38 in the pay corps, and 34 in other grades and branches of the service. There were 24 second-lieutenants of marines appointed for service during the war. Excluding the marine corps, the navy, therefore, had on July 1, 1898, 2,630 commissioned and warrant officers and naval cadets on its roll of those in active service, thus forming a formidable and effective army on the sea.

Strength of Our Navy

On the same date, the regular navy was composed of 11 ships of the first class, 18 of the second class, 43 of the third class, 6 of the fourth class, 35 torpedo-boats building and authorized, 12 tugs, 6 sailing-vessels, 5 receiving-ships, 12 unserviceable vessels, and 33 vessels of all rates other than torpedo-boats under construction and authorized. The auxiliary navy was composed of 36 cruisers and yachts, 32 steamers and colliers, 25 tugs, 15 revenue-cutters, 4 light-house-tenders, and 2 Fish Commission steamers. This makes 295

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

regular and auxiliary vessels, excluding battleships building and authorized and monitors authorized.*

On the last of May, Cuba was environed by seventy-seven men-of-war armed with high-power guns. All were under the command of Rear-Admiral Sampson, and formed the most powerful fleet ever assembled under the Stars and Stripes. The line of battle could be augmented to seven battleships and armored cruisers, four of

* The United States has always been the pioneer among nations in naval warfare, a fact attested by the large number of military and naval attachés engaged in watching our operations. In early days our ships were built of wood, with coppered bottoms, and carried large supplies of water and provisions. Repairs were made on board; no necessity for coaling existed, and the vessels were rarely docked. Nowadays, a host of colliers accompany each fleet; and as soon as one discharges her coal into the bunkers of a battleship or cruiser, she steams to the nearest port having good coaling facilities, reloads, and hastens back to the fleet, which is thus kept fully supplied not only with coal, but with lubricating oil and waste. Some of the colliers are armed with rapid-fire guns, so as to seize as prizes the merchant vessels of the enemy.

Most of the sea-going steamships are provided with an evaporating plant, which is intended merely to distil fresh water for drinking and culinary purposes. The water in the boilers of a warship must be fresh; and since there is not sufficient room to spare for the evaporating plant, each boiler is fitted with a sea-injection to be used as a last resource. Salt water is so destructive to the tubes, crown-sheets, and boilers, that frequent repairs are necessary to prevent their ruin. To meet this difficulty, the United States engineers have designed an immense distilling ship, the *Iris*, which can convert hundreds of thousands of gallons of sea-water into fresh water every week; and, by means of powerful pumps, all that is required can be transferred to any warship whose tanks need refilling.

The *Solace* is a floating hospital, equipped with the most approved operating-tables, and every appliance of modern surgery. Nothing is wanting to minister to the comfort of the sick and wounded. Electric fans, a laundry, a refrigerating-machine, skilled surgeons and trained nurses, are the most noticeable features of the hospital ship, which rendered its blessed service after the battle of Santiago. On her fore-truck is displayed the Red Cross flag of the Geneva Convention, and she is immune from capture.

There are also vessels fitted up for the sole purpose of providing for the comfort of the sailors. They are simply huge floating refrigerators, carrying thousands of tons of beef and vegetables, which may be kept fresh and sweet for months in the frigid chambers of the vessels, no matter how tropical the climate. The supply of these delicacies is as regular as if the ships lay in New York harbor, and medical authorities agree that the excellent health of our fighting sailors is largely due to this cause. Admiral Cervera expressed his astonishment that the American fleet had so much ammunition remaining after its heavy bombardment of the forts and his ships. This was because the *Armeria* and *Fern* were especially fitted out to carry ammunition for the ships. The *Vulcan*, which was also added to Sampson's squadron, contained a foundry, blacksmith's shop, boiler-shop, and a shop provided with machine tools, including lathes, planers, boring-machines, and plate-rollers. The complement included the most skilful machinists, gunsmiths, electricians, blacksmiths, coppersmiths, brass-workers, plumbers, shipwrights, and carpenters. The British navy is similarly furnished, but its outfit is not so complete as ours. Through this admirable foresight, most of the repairs needed by our fleet can be made thousands of miles from a navy-yard.



THE BOMBARDMENT OF SANTIAGO DE CUBA

COPYRIGHT 1898

FROM THE ORIGINAL PAINTING BY WARREN SHEPPARD

which—the *Brooklyn* (flagship), *Iowa*, *Massachusetts*, and *Texas*—were with Commodore Schley off Santiago; two—the *New York* (flagship) and *Indiana*—with Rear-Admiral Sampson, off the northern coast of Cuba; while the *Oregon* was at Key West, filling her coal-bunkers, preparatory to joining Rear-Admiral Sampson.

In addition to these armorclads, the monitors *Amphitrite*, *Puritan*, *Terror*, and *Miantonomah* were off the northwestern coast of



OFF FOR CUBA

Cuba. To the eastward of Havana, between Cardenas and Cienfuegos on the south, were the ships of Commodore Watson's blockading squadron, which included cruisers, gunboats, torpedo-boats, revenue-cutters, auxiliary cruisers, and converted yachts and tugs.

Second Attack on Santiago

The bombardment of the Santiago forts, May 31, by Commodore Schley, with the *Massachusetts*, *Iowa*, and *New Orleans*, having been followed by Hobson's sinking of the *Merrimac* in the channel, Admiral Sampson decided to make another attack on the fortifications at Santiago, with the purpose of completing the work begun by Commodore Schley. On Sunday, June 5, the Admiral summoned all



THE LANDING OF TROOPS AT CIENFUGOS.

the captains to his flagship, explained his intention to them, and instructed each in the part he was to take in reducing the fortifications, which the Spaniards were actively repairing.

The signal to clear for action was given at six o'clock the next morning, and forty minutes later the ships gradually formed into two lines, eight hundred yards apart, on each side of the entrance to the harbor. On the east were the *New York*, Admiral Sampson's flag-



HAULING TIMBER IN CUBA

ship, *Iowa*, *Oregon*, *Yankee*, and *Dolphin;* while on the west were the *Brooklyn*, with Commodore Schley on board, *Massachusetts*, *Texas*, *Vixen*, and *Suwanee*, the lines being formed six miles off-shore. Then they steamed slowly in toward the mouth of the harbor until somewhat more than two miles from shore.

The Opening Gun

All the men having breakfasted, the *New York* at eight o'clock sent a shell from one of her 8-inch rifles curving over toward the ancient Morro, which the Spaniards had long believed impregnable. The *Brooklyn* was hardly a minute behind the flagship, and as the bombardment opened, the two lines began manœuvring—the Admi-

ral's squadron turning to the east, and the Commodore's to the west. The precision with which this was done made a beautiful and impressive picture.

An Impressive Picture

The lighter ships, obeying the signals, remained beyond the range of the heaviest shore batteries, while the battleships gradually steamed in, delivering their destructive fire. The shore batteries replied weakly at first, but the gunners soon gained confidence and returned a strong fire; their marksmanship, however, was exceedingly poor, and not one of the American ships received material damage.

It is unnecessary to say that the marksmanship of our countrymen was admirable from the first. The shot and shell dropped in the batteries and forts, and dust, masonry, guns, and men were hurled high in air. The *New York* and *Texas* were astonishingly accurate and active in their work, and the *Yankee*, manned by the naval militia, ran close to shore, and her men fought like veteran bluejackets.

The cannonading lasted for two hours and a quarter. Vast damage was inflicted, and the venerable Morro tumbled and honeycombed by the terrific tempest that descended upon it. The injury to the attacking fleet was trifling. A bursting shell hit the *Suwanee*, and a flying fragment slightly bruised a seaman, while a shot that struck the military mast of the *Massachusetts* scarcely left a trace.*

Ten miles distant on a mountain-top, the Cubans began popping away with a battery at the Spaniards, but accomplished nothing. All this was preliminary to the first landing of United States soldiers in Cuba, which was made June 11, when 620 marines from the transport *Panther* went ashore at Caimanera, Guantanamo Bay,

* It was wonderfully interesting to watch the result of the firing against the defences of Santiago. Beginning at 4,000 yards, the range was soon reduced to 1,800, the most effective work being done at from 2,200 to 2,800 yards. It was hard for the untrained eye, looking under the smoke from the cannon's discharge, to follow the course of the shell; but there was no mistake as to where it landed. When the shells hit soft spots on the cliffs and exploded, they sent reddish earth and stones hurtling skyward. Others struck point-blank and burst into radiating fragments, which left thin lines of bluish smoke trailing after them. Sometimes a shell plunged into a huge crevice and exploded out of sight, but in a moment huge boulders that had been loosened would tumble downward into the sea. At one point the cliff was like flint, and the shells rebounded and glanced off without producing any effect. Occasionally these deflections were in straight lines, and again a vicious, corkscrew whirling gave a vivid idea of the fearful force of the projectile. The terrific impact made the shells glow with heat as they spun upward into the clouds, or bounded straight back as if seeking to return to the ships from which they had been fired.



SPANISH ARTILLERY

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

under the protection of the *Marblehead*. Despite the Spanish boasts that the place would be defended to the last, not a hostile shot was fired during the landing. A few minutes after two o'clock in the afternoon, Color-Sergeant Richard Silvey, of Company C, First Battalion of Marines, of Brooklyn, raised the flag above the ruins of a blockhouse. As the Stars and Stripes streamed to the breeze, the marines dropped their carbines, picks, and shovels, and swinging their caps above their heads, broke into enthusiastic cheering.

First Landing in Cuba

As soon as the men were safely ashore, the half-dozen houses at the entrance to the bay were fired. This was by orders of the commanding officer, who took every precaution to prevent an outbreak of yellow fever among his men. While the landing was under way, the *Oregon*, *Marblehead*, *Yankee*, *Yosemite*, *Porter*, *Dolphin*, and *Vixen* lay off-shore, and prevented any resistance on the part of the Spaniards.

The town of Guantanamo stands fifteen miles distant, at the head of the bay, while only the blockhouse, a fishing village, and the cable-station mark the entrance. The landing was for the purpose of establishing a naval base for the American fleet, and especially a coaling-station, the facilities for which were perfect. The surrounding country is very mountainous; and since the roads were mere mule-paths, the difficulties of moving heavy artillery rendered it a poor place for the landing of troops.

That the Spaniards were on the alert to seize the first advantage was soon proven. They were lurking among the trees and undergrowth, and displayed the ingenuity of Apaches in picking off the American soldiers without revealing themselves. They veiled their bodies in leaves, stole up within range, and fired their deadly shots without detection.

The marines upon landing pitched their camp on the brow of a low hill which overlooked the outer bay and the entrance to Guantanamo harbor. It was a bad location, for it was exposed on three sides, and offered an invitation to the guerrilla tactics of the enemy.

Camp McCalla

The place was named Camp McCalla, after the commander of the *Marblehead*. It was known that more than a thousand Spanish bushwhackers were prowling within a few miles of the camp, all armed with the deadly Mauser rifles and familiar with every foot of the ground.

Late on Saturday afternoon, June 11, a grizzled insurgent ran

into Camp McCalla with the report that the Spanish skirmish-line was approaching. Within the same minute the sharp *ping* of rifles was heard, and the reports showed that the enemy were making a fierce attack upon the outposts. The Mausers were answered by volleys from the Lee-Metford rifles of the Americans, who were eager to plunge into the bushes after the invisible foe. Col. Huntington and his officers managed to hold them in check, and to give all their energies toward resisting the assault on the camp.



DR. JOHN BLAIR GIBBS

While the subsequent conduct of the Cubans was in more than one instance anything but creditable, it must be conceded that at Camp McCalla they were brave and gave great aid to the Americans. This was due to their experience in bush-fighting and their familiarity with the guerrilla tactics of the enemy.

The firing was so savage that Commander McCalla, of the *Marblehead*, hurried his marines ashore, and the fighting lasted for more than half-an-hour. The enemy hovered around the camp through the night, making fully a dozen attacks, the most determined of which was about one o'clock in the morning, when volleys were fired from every side. The outposts were driven in, the sentries retreating slowly, and returning shot for shot. Colonel Huntington dared not fire the two field-pieces that had been hauled up the hill, for to shell the thickets and swamps would be as dangerous to the marines as to the enemy.

Bush Fighting

During this Indian-like fighting, there were killed on the Ameri-

can side: Dr. John Blair Gibbs, of New York; Sergeant Charles H. Smith, of Maryland, and Privates William Dunphy, of New Hampshire, and James McColgan, of Massachusetts, while several received slight wounds.

On the morning of the 14th, Colonel Huntington, commanding the marines, sent out four scouting parties, who made a thorough



MODE OF TRAVELLING IN CUBA

reconnoissance and did not return until night. They brought with them a hundred rifles and 18 Spanish prisoners, among whom was a lieutenant.

Defeat of the Spaniards

Two of the scouting parties numbered more than a hundred men, inclusive of their Cuban guides, the total force being 280 marines and 41 Cubans, who were led by 9 officers. They succeeded in rounding up the enemy and chasing them from hill to hill. As they crossed a ridge, facing the *Dolphin*, she opened on them with her 4-inch guns; and in conjunction with the marines, who lost no time in closing in, a loss was inflicted upon the Spanish which in killed and wounded must have amounted to 200. The only casualties on the American side was one Cuban killed and another wounded.

The Cubans gave no quarter until toward the end, when the lieutenant and his men surrendered. The prisoners were taken to the



DEFENCE OF CAMP McCALLA

COPYRIGMT 1898.

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY J. STEEPLE DAVIS

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

shore, where the *Dolphin* sent boats for them, and they were finally transferred to the *Marblehead*.

Matters continued stirring at Guantanamo. The marines worked night and day in getting the camp in the best possible condition for defence, while the Spaniards kept up a spitting fire from the bluffs fronting the bay opposite the camp. Meanwhile, Spanish reinforcements were continually arriving at the town of Caimanera, on the west shore, six miles up the bay, with the purpose of making that a base for their operations against the Americans and Cubans. The town had a fort, which protected the railway connecting Caimanera and Guantanamo.

Bush Work at Guantanamo

On Sunday, June 12, a detachment of Spanish troops marched from the fort across the country to the bluff, opposite Camp McCalla, and began firing on vessels in the bay. Only a few shots were discharged, when the *Texas*, which was coaling in the harbor, dropped a few shells among the Spaniards, who scampered beyond reach.

The *Texas* returned to the fleet off Santiago and reported the state of affairs to Admiral Sampson, who decided that since the fort at Guantanamo was a continual menace to Camp McCalla, it should be destroyed. Accordingly the *Texas* was signalled to return and do the work, with the *Suwanee* following, in order to hunt for the two Spanish gunboats that were hiding somewhere among the inlets of the bay.

Upon arriving near the camp, early in the afternoon, the *Texas* signalled to the *Marblehead*, lying there, to join her in reducing the fort. An hour later, the three ships had made their way through the narrow, tortuous channel, to within 2,400 yards of the fort.

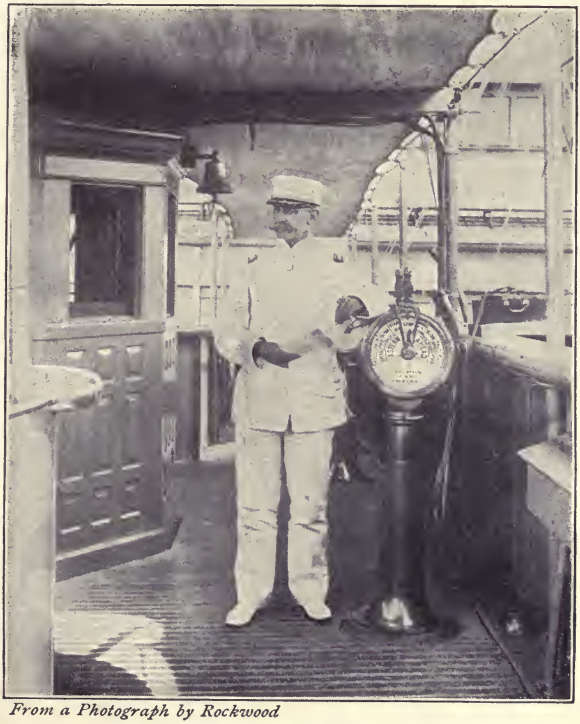
An Effective Bombardment

The fort was a square, red-roofed masonry structure, with two wings, and guns mounted behind earthworks on three sides. It stood on the extreme western point of Cayo del Toro, three-fourths of a mile to the southeast of Caimanera. The *Texas* opened the bombardment with a 12-inch shell which fell short. Then the *Marblehead* threw two 5-inch shells, which struck near, but did not hit the fort. The fort replied with three shots, none of which, of course, did the least damage, and that ended everything in the way of resistance.

The *Texas* fired ten of her 12-inch shells and about twenty of her 6-inch shells; the *Marblehead* edged in nearer, and the *Suwanee*, de-

termined to have a hand in the affair, pushed forward, and her gunners showed what they could do. When, within less than an hour, the firing ceased, the fort was riddled, and the earthworks ploughed and torn up. If the bombardment was short, there could be no question as to its thoroughness.

Captain Charles D. Sigsbee, formerly of the *Maine*, was in command of the *St. Paul*, and was engaged in blockading San Juan, Porto Rico, when, on June 22, the enemy made a spirited attack upon him. A Spanish unprotected cruiser and the torpedo-boat destroyer *Terror* steamed out of the harbor, and the latter dashed at the *St. Paul*, which calmly awaited her coming. When within effective range, the American planted three shots into her with such precision that an officer and two men were killed, a number wounded, and the craft so badly crippled that, to escape sinking, she was hastily towed back to the protection of the fortifications. Thenceforward she troubled the *St. Paul* no more.



From a Photograph by Rockwood

CAPTAIN SIGSBEE, ON THE BRIDGE OF THE "ST. PAUL"

An Interesting City

Since Santiago de Cuba played so prominent a part in our war with Spain, much interest attaches to the city, which has received but a meagre reference in the preceding pages.

The harbor is one of the finest in the world, and the entrance is so hard to discern from the sea that it is easy to believe that its discovery by Columbus on his second voyage was an accident. Diego



DISABLING OF THE "TERROR" BY THE "ST. PAUL"

COPYRIGHT 1898.

FROM THE ORIGINAL PAINTING BY WARREN SHEPPARD

Velasquez was quick to see its natural advantages, and displayed his wisdom when he founded a city there in 1514.

Sailing steadily shoreward from the sea, a navigator feels as if he is aiming to beach his vessel, until two mountains part, like the swinging of a vast door, and a deep entrance, six hundred feet wide, is revealed. Havana, San Juan, and Santiago each has its Morro. The last was erected about the middle of the seventeenth century, and



STREET SCENE IN SANTIAGO DE CUBA

stands on the mountain to the right, or east, of the entrance. In Spanish, "morro" means "overhanging lip," and all the three castles mentioned stand on extreme points of land commanding harbor approaches. Santiago has the most picturesque Morro, and doubtless it deserved for a century and a half its reputation of impregnability.

The Defences

The castle of La Socapa towers aloft on the mountain to the left, and farther inland, on the same side as Morro, is a small fortification called the Batteria de la Estrella, so named because it has the shape of a star. Penetrating still farther inland is an islet on the hillside, containing the hamlet of Cayo Smith, which has become a favorite watering-place for the leading families in Santiago. A narrow passage, about a mile long, remains to be passed before

reaching the bay of Santiago proper, the shores being lined with cacti, oranges, palms, and tropical vegetation.

Santiago Bay

Santiago Bay is six miles long, with a varying width of from two to two and a half miles. Rounding the last curve, a vessel faces on the right shore the Punta Gorda and other masked batteries, constructed during the early weeks of the war. Convincing evidence of American enterprise is seen in the immense iron pier of the Juragua Company, built at a cost of $200,000, and standing a little back of the island to the entrance of the bay. Three-thousand-ton steamers can be loaded in ten hours with the rich iron ore, brought down on railway trucks from the mines fifteen miles distant. A good deal of this iron ore was in the armor of the battleships that hurled their shot and shell into the doomed city.

On the right shore of the bay, toward the mouth, is the Spanish coaling-station of Cinco Reales, which proved so welcome to Admiral Cervera. The convalescents' hospital for Spanish soldiers is on the opposite side of the bay, near a mangrove swamp. A number of attractive residences are on the hillside near La Cruz, the blue and yellow walls showing one above the other, while the heights of the Sierra Maestra mountains form a picturesque background. Towering aloft to the north, east, and west, these mountains form a magnificent amphitheatre of nature, with the sparkling waters of the bay as a foreground.

To the right of the city, in the direction of La Cruz, is the fort of Punta Blanca, so named because of the white sand by which it is surrounded. All the available points were fortified against the expected forcing of the bay by the American fleet.

Work of Foreign Residents

An attractive feature of the place is the Alameda, which is a road extending along the water-front for half a mile, shaded by a boulevard of palms and exuberant trees, forming a wheelway that is the ideal of bicyclists. This and many other beautiful improvements are due to the taste and liberality of the foreign residents of the city. It was the English and Americans who supplied an establishment, unsurpassed in its way, as a hotel, where nothing of the kind existed.

The commercial houses on the river-front of Santiago look shabby and decayed, but their transactions amount to millions of dollars annually. The venerable massive cathedral forms the eastern boundary of the Plaza de Armas, where on Sunday and Thursday nights

the citizens were accustomed to assemble to listen to the playing of the military bands. On the Plaza are also the Government House and the club San Carlos. The latter was mainly composed of Cuban patriots, some of whom took to the woods, while others remained and sent them supplies and ammunition as opportunity offered.

A Stricken City

Among the principal city buildings is the large military barrack and hospital on the hill to the northwest. It has been said that the famous singer, Adelina Patti, made her *début* at the age of fourteen in the theatre at Santiago. But the war brought misery and death to the beautiful city before the shells of Sampson and Shafter crashed among the buildings and streets. Many families, distinguished and once wealthy, gratefully accepted the charity of the American Relief Committee, and thereby escaped starvation. Here, too, as everywhere else in Cuba, the reconcentrados suffered the pangs of death because of the brutality of the Spanish officials.

An account has been given of the landing of 620 marines from the transport *Panther*, on the 11th of June. Ten days later, the vanguard of the American army of invasion effected a landing at Daiquiri village, a short distance inland, and seventeen miles to the eastward of Santiago. General Shafter's transports arrived with 15,000 troops on June 20. A consultation was held by General Shafter, Admiral Sampson, and General Calixto Garcia, and an understanding reached by which every detail was carried out without any difficulty.

The Spanish garrison at Daiquiri made a weak resistance, and then ran off before the combined fire of the land and sea forces, pausing long enough to set fire to a part of the town, and blowing up two of the magazines of the garrison.

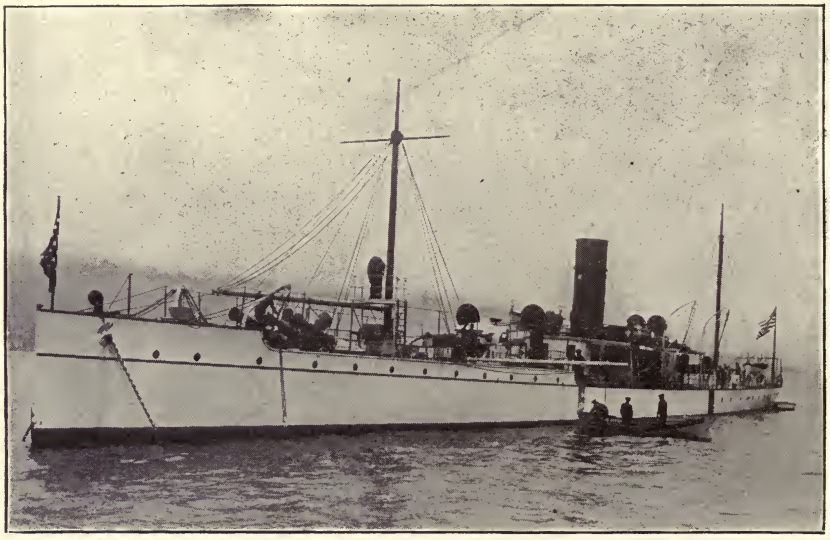
The enemy were looking for the invasion; and in order to deceive them, the coaling-ships were sent to the west of the entrance of Santiago Bay, as if they were transports looking for a landing-place for the troops. When the Spaniards discovered this decoy at daylight, they opened a heavy fire upon the colliers, but did not graze them.

Landing of the Troops

In the mean time, the troopships, falling back out of sight of land, steamed eastward, and at last lined up off Bacanao, an inlet a little to the west of Playa del Este, where the cable-station was established. The day could not have been more favorable.

While the transports were drawing near the long trestle pier at Daiquiri anchorage, the battleships opened fire upon the village of

Juragua, some six miles west of Daiquiri, and thus succeeded in diverting the attention of the enemy from the transports. It did not take long to silence the shore batteries, and the *New Orleans* and the gunboats accompanying the transports by a heavy fire cleared the shore in front and prepared the way for the landing of the troops. Then the converted tugs and steam launches towed the long lines of boats alongside the transports, and the men, as happy



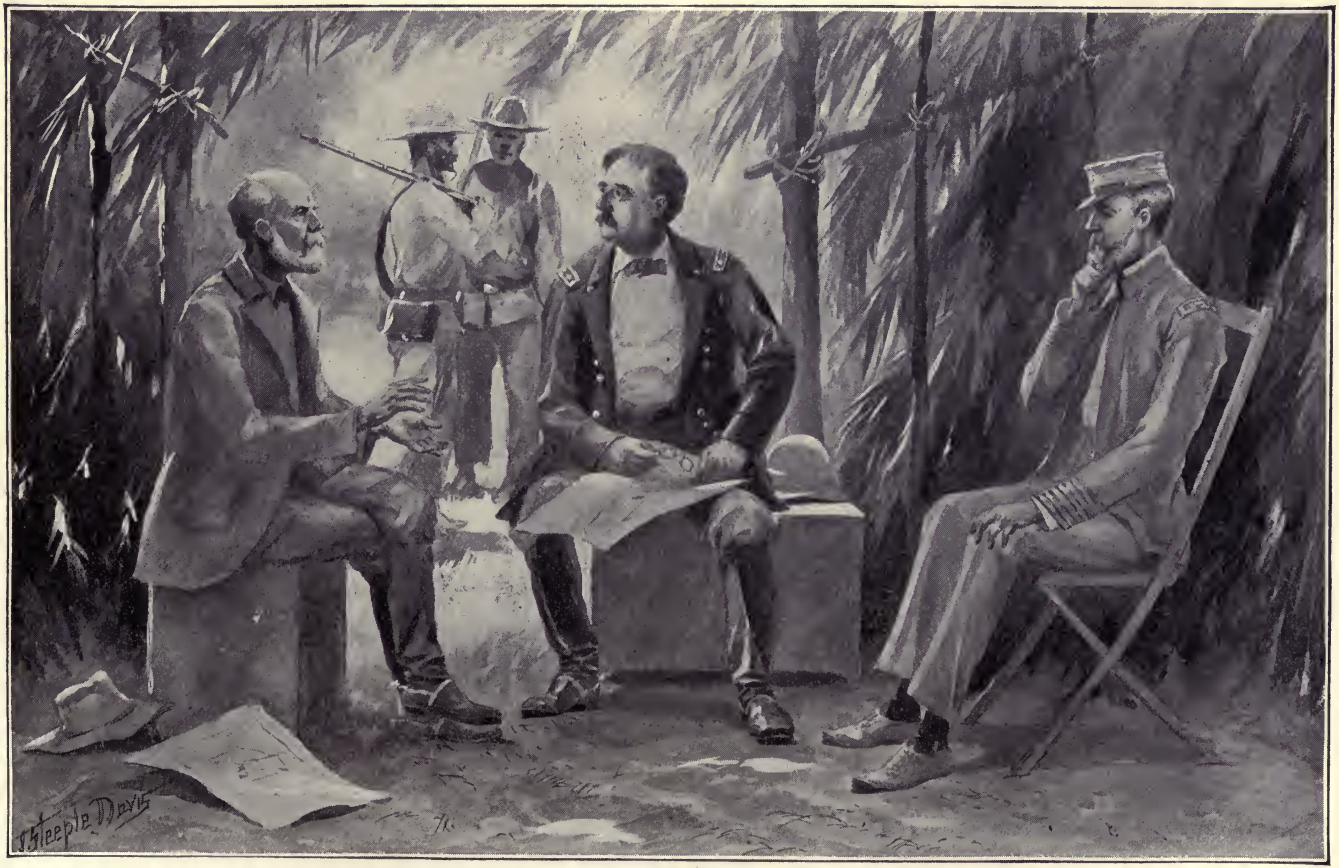
"VESUVIUS," U. S. N.

and eager as schoolboys let out for a holiday, scrambled into them. Each had a shelter-tent, two hundred rounds of ammunition for his rifle, and three days' rations.

The first regulars to reach the shore belonged to the First and Eighth infantry, while the Second Massachusetts led the volunteers. The hills and undergrowth wherever a foe could lurk were continually raked by the gunboats, and so thoroughly cleaned out that not an answering shot was fired. The landing was completed without the loss of a man.

Successful Work

Advancing to Daiquiri, it was found only partly injured by fire, and the Americans took possession, and at night a strong guard was placed to avert all possibility of surprise. There was no molestation, and the task of landing the remaining two-thirds of the troops was resumed the next morning, the Spaniards still offering no re-



GENERALS SHAFTER AND GARCIA AND ADMIRAL SAMPSON IN CONFERENCE

COPYRIGHT 1898.

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY J. STEEPLE DAVIS

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

sistance, though occasionally firing a shot. One of these from the Estrella battery killed a sailor on the *Texas*.

A war always brings forward a number of inventions for a practical test of their effectiveness. Among these must be mentioned the dynamite-cruiser *Vesuvius*, of which much was expected. This unique craft arrived off Santiago, June 14. Keeping out of sight until night, she stole up to within a third of a mile of the Morro, and,



DAIQUIRI, CUBA (WHERE U. S. TROOPS FIRST LANDED)

The Vesuvius

taking up her position, fired three shots at one-minute intervals. These were discharged by means of compressed air. There was no perceptible recoil, and the report given off resembled the cough of a huge animal. The effect of these shots was prodigious, dirt, stones, and débris being hurled to a height of several hundred feet by the exploding gun-cotton, while gaping caverns were opened in the mountain-side. The work accomplished, the *Vesuvius* backed out of her dangerous position with great speed. This craft subsequently gave further proof of its fearful power; but of necessity she was always in great peril, since she was unprotected, and a single shot from the enemy was likely to blow her and her crew into fragments by exploding the dynamite on board of her.*

* The *Vesuvius*, until she demonstrated her usefulness, was regarded with general distrust. Her chief defect is her inability to turn rapidly owing to her great length and

Since the first American army of invasion was now firmly established on Cuban soil, and the movement against Santiago had fairly begun, it is necessary, in order to understand the progress made in pressing the war to a triumphant conclusion, that attention should be given to events elsewhere.

Defiance of Spain

Despite the decisive disaster at Manila, the war spirit in Spain continued defiant and aggressive. Beyond all question, the leaders saw from the first the folly of a struggle against the resistless power and limitless resources of the United States; but the majority of the Spanish people are ignorant, and the bulletins that reported every defeat of their arms as a victory over the American "pigs" were generally believed, until gradually the disheartening truth became known. The myth of Spanish "honor" could not be satisfied until at least one victory was gained, or the country was crushed by overwhelming disaster.

The "Butcher Weyler" and his numerous partisans were rampant, and proclaimed themselves ready to shed their last drop of blood before surrendering a foot of territory; but of them the remark of one of our noted humorists might be repeated: such patriots are very particular about shedding the first drop. These men remained at home to vex and embarrass the Government. Moreover, Carlos, the pretender beyond the border, had numerous supporters, and they were vigilant to seize the first opportunity presented, which they did not hesitate to declare would be when Spain attempted to buy peace by yielding up any part of her territory. Furthermore, a certain unrest prevailed in this country regarding Spain's threatened campaign against us. Even though her fleet at Manila had been sent to the bottom of the sea, and Admiral Cervera and his squadron were believed to be securely locked in Santiago harbor, there was a third fleet under Admiral Camara upon which Spain placed great hope. Sometimes it was reported that it was on the eve of crossing the Atlantic and bombarding our leading cities. This, however,

Spain's Third Fleet

narrow beam. Although provided with twin screws, it is hard for her to turn in a radius of less than 400 yards. Another defect is that her three tubes are stationary and can be trained only by the rudder. Thus the task becomes almost impossible in rough weather. For years she was the fastest boat in the navy. Her tubes are of 15-inch calibre, but at this writing she has never fired the full charge she is capable of throwing. Sub-calibre charges of 5-, 8-, and 10-inch projectiles, containing from 200 to 500 pounds of gun-cotton, were used in the attack on the defences of Santiago. Her range of effectiveness is from one mile to one mile and a half for smaller charges, and her power is so tremendous that it is unlikely that higher charges will be employed.



1946 LANDING OF U. S. TROOPS FROM TRANSPORTS AT DAIQUIRI, CUBA

COPYRIGHT 1898.

FROM THE ORIGINAL PAINTING BY WARREN SHEPPARD

caused less apprehension than the belief that Admiral Camara would take his warships through the Suez canal and attack Admiral Dewey's ships before reinforcements could reach the American commander.

Our Government was determined to hold the great advantage gained in the Philippines and to reinforce Admiral Dewey at the earliest practicable day. While the Admiral was confident that he could capture Manila whenever he chose to do so, he refrained because his force was not strong enough to occupy and hold it. This gallant officer proved himself not only a consummate sailor and fighter, but a statesman. Fully comprehending the many delicate duties of his responsible situation, he was so prudent and tactful that he committed no blunder.*

Dewey's Consummate Ability

He held several interviews with Aguinaldo, leader of the insurgents, but always did so unofficially, and thus avoided committing his Government to any scheme or policy that could possibly embarrass it. He won the high regard of Aguinaldo, and formed a liking for the remarkable man, from whom he secured a pledge to conduct his war against the Spaniards in a civilized manner. Dewey warned the insurgent leader that if he failed to do so the guns of the American fleet would be turned upon him; and Aguinaldo kept his promise.

Aguinaldo displayed energy and ability in his operations against the Spaniards, and won a number of creditable successes. Within a fortnight he gathered around him a force of 3,000 armed men and captured 1,600 prisoners, besides the entire province of Cavité. His recruits increased rapidly as he marched against the city of Manila, and his successes steadily continued.

On May 24 he issued three proclamations. In the first he stated that he had laid down his arms and disbanded a strong army upon the solemn assurance of Spain that the reforms demanded would be

* Mr. Cunninghame-Grahame, a former member of the British Parliament, made the charge that the gunners of Dewey's ships in the battle of Manila Bay were British seamen, bribed to leave her Majesty's service by the pay of £100 a month apiece. Despite the absurdity of the statement, our Government made an investigation, which was completed July 18. The truth was established that of the 1,445 men on the American ships, only 67 were aliens, and of these but 8 were British subjects, 4 of whom were on the *Olympia* and 4 on the *Raleigh*. Not one of the 8 was a gunner. They were ordinary seamen, a carpenter's mate, a coal-passer, and a water-tender. Thirty-one of the 67 aliens were Chinese mess attendants and cooks, all of whom Admiral Dewey recommended should be allowed to become American citizens by the passage of a special law. It would seem that Mr. Cunninghame-Grahame had need only to recall the War of 1812, to comprehend that, if his charge were true, it was not impossible that Admiral Dewey would have suffered a defeat at Manila.



D. RAMON DE AUNON, SPAIN'S SECRETARY OF THE NAVY

granted; but the promise had been repudiated. In view of this, he forbade in his second proclamation every attempt at negotiation between the rebels and the Spaniards for peace. His third proclamation was addressed to the Filipinos; and after gracefully expressing his gratitude to the great North American nation, gave rigid orders to respect the lives and property of all foreigners, and to conduct the war humanely "in order to retain the high opinion of the never-too-highly-praised nation of North America."

Expeditions to the Philippines

On May 11, Maj.-Gen. Wesley Merritt was ordered to the Philippine Islands as military governor, and on the 22d the cruiser *Charleston* sailed from San Francisco for Manila by way of Honolulu, cheered by the 7,000 soldiers gathered at the Presidio. On the 25th, the transports *Australia*, *City of Peking*, and *City of Sydney* left the port for the same destination, bearing 2,500 troops. On



ADMIRAL CAMARA (SPANISH NAVY)

June 15, the second expedition sailed in four transports, with 3,540 men. At the request of General Merritt, a naval convoy escorted the transports from Honolulu to Manila. On June 28, the third fleet of vessels, laden with troops and supplies, sailed from San Francisco, carrying 4,650 men. The steamer *Indiana* was the flagship, and was accompanied by the *City of Para*, the *Ohio*, and the *Morgan City*.



CAPT. CHARLES V. GRIDLEY

The total strength of these three expeditions was 10,464 enlisted men and 470 officers. The first was commanded by Brig.-Gen. Thomas M. Anderson, the second by Brig.-Gen. F. V. Greene, and the third by Brig.-Gen. Arthur MacArthur. The cruiser *Charleston*, which joined the first expedition at Honolulu, seized Guam, the largest of the Ladrone Islands belonging to Spain, and the ships arrived without mishap at Manila on June 30.* The situation before the arrival of the American reinforcements was that the Spanish troops in Manila numbered about 25,000, while the insurgents, always increasing in number, made

* Capt. Charles V. Gridley, who commanded Admiral Dewey's flagship, the cruiser *Olympia*, in the battle of Manila, died at Kobe, Japan, June 4. He was not wounded in the battle, but succumbed to illness on his way home, a few days after President McKinley had sent to the Senate his nomination for advancement six numbers in the list of his grade. Captain Gridley was born in Indiana, and being graduated from the Naval Academy in 1863, fought through the last two years of the Civil War. As an ensign, he was in the battle of Mobile Bay, and was promoted to the rank of master on May 10, 1866, being shortly afterward assigned to the *Brooklyn*, the flagship of the Brazil squadron. He was promoted to a lieutenancy on February 21, 1867, and assigned to the *Kearsarge*. While still on the *Kearsarge* he was made lieutenant-commander, March 12, 1868, and for four years was instructor at the Naval Academy. He reached the rank

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

steady encroachments upon them. The discourtesy, sometimes reaching insolence, of the officers of the German warships in the harbor toward Admiral Dewey, together with the half-repressed sympathy of Germany for Spain, caused the loyalists in the city to base strong hopes upon German interference. Undoubtedly this would have manifested itself openly but for the friendly attitude of England.

To show the greed and idiocy of Spain's rule over her colonies, the following may be given as the list of grievances of the native



SPANISH CAVALRY AT FORD

Spain's Greed and Idiocy

Filippinos, living in Madrid. Since quotations are made from the administrative budget of 1896–97, there can be no question of the basis of these complaints. Quoting from the budget, the complaint states that the Philippine treasury pays a heavy contribution to the general expenses of the Government at Madrid; pays pensions to the Duke de Veragua (our guest during the Columbian Exhibition)

---

of captain on March 14, 1897, and on July 28 took command of the *Olympia*. At Manila, when Admiral Dewey thought the time had come to open the engagement, he said: "When you are ready, Gridley, commence firing." The Captain did not wait, and by his orders the first shot of that memorable battle was fired. When, yielding to sickness, Captain Gridley left the fleet, Admiral Dewey on the flagship escorted him down the bay as a mark of his esteem of the brave and faithful officer.

and to the Marquis of Bedmar, besides those of the sultans and native chiefs of the islands of Sulu and Mindanao; it provides for the entire cost of the Spanish consulates at Peking, Tokio, Hong-Kong, Singapore, Saigon, Yokohama, and Melbourne; for the staff and material of the Minister of the Colonies, including the purely ornamental Council of the Philippines; the expenses of supporting the colony of Fernando Po, in Africa; and all the pensions and retiring allowances of the civil and military employees who have served in the Philippines, amounting to the sum of $1,160,000 a year.

Gross Extravagance

And here is a summary of what Spain has done in return: "More than $17,000,000 is the amount consigned in the Philippine budget for that year, but not a penny is allowed for public works, highways, bridges, or public buildings, and only $6,000 for scientific studies, indispensable repairs, rivers, and canals, while the amount set apart for religious purposes and clergy amounts to nearly $1,400,000. This sum does not include the amounts paid to the clergy for baptisms, marriages, sale of indulgences, papal bulls, and scapularies, which exceed the Government allowances. The magnificent sum of $40,000 is set apart as a subvention to railway companies and new projects of railways, but the College for Franciscan monks in Spain and the transportation of priests comes in for $55,000!"

It seems impossible that this situation could occur in the nineteenth century. The total sum expended for all new improvements was $6,000, yet the sum paid to the choir of the Manila Cathedral was $4,000. Sixty thousand dollars was all that was devoted to the support of public instruction, including naval, scientific, technical, and art schools, museums, libraries, the observatory, and a special chair in the University of Madrid. And by no means the least important of all was the ever-present fact that, from the governor-general down to the lowest alguacil, the chief aim and effort in life was to rob and steal. A goodly portion of Weyler's enormous fortune was accumulated while he was governor-general of the Philippines.

Universal Robbery

Reference has been made to the important part played in those islands by the insurgent leader Don Emilio Aguinaldo, of Fami, or General Aguinaldo, as he is more commonly called. Since he continued to be active in making history during the closing events in Manila, he and his doings deserve a more extended notice.

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

In the closing months of 1897, the insurgents held the mountains in the interior of Luzon, and the Spaniards the sea-coast towns. Governor-General Primo de Rivera saw only one way of ending this condition of affairs, and that was by buying off the insurgent leaders. Negotiations were opened, and finally the rebels agreed to lay down their arms on the following conditions:

First—The expulsion or secularization of the religious orders, and the abolition of all the official vetoes of these orders in civil affairs.



SPANISH TROOPS ON THE MARCH

Second—A general amnesty for all rebels, and guarantees for their personal security and from the vengeance of the friars and parish priests after returning to their homes.

Third—Radical reforms to curtail the glaring abuses in the administration.

Fourth—Freedom of the press to denounce official corruption and blackmailing.

Fifth—Representation in the Spanish Parliament.

Sixth—Abolition of the iniquitous system of secret deportation of political suspects.

The governor-general agreed to these conditions, and paid about half a million dollars to Aguinaldo on the pledge that he and his associates should leave the country. They departed, and Aguinaldo refused to make an equitable division with his comrades, the situation that followed being much the same as that which succeeded the signing of the treaty of Zanjon, which terminated the Ten Years' War in Cuba. The governor-general of the Philippines peremptorily refused to carry out a single one of the promises made. Without regarding the perfidy of this course, its stupidity is inconceivable; for, though Aguinaldo and his friends had left the islands, he going to Singapore, and the others to Hong-Kong, it was easy for them to return, and they did so, considering themselves absolved from their pledges by the violation of faith on the part of the governor-general. Even before the war with this country had begun, the enraged insurgent leaders had decided to revive the insurrection.

Spain's Perfidy

Before resuming our account of the campaign in Cuba, it is necessary to give attention to a number of other events directly connected with the war. In Chapter LXXXVIII. the Hawaii question was fully treated, down to the close of President Cleveland's second administration. The President was stoutly opposed to the annexation of the islands, although such a step was strongly favored by the natives and by this country. Indeed, but for the opposition of Congress, Mr. Cleveland would have used force to restore Queen Liliuokalani to the throne. The Dole Government firmly refused to relinquish its authority to the deposed queen.

The war with Spain emphasized two important needs of this country. The first was the completion of the Nicaragua Canal. Had this existed, the *Oregon*, instead of making the long, expensive, and dangerous voyage from San Francisco by way of Magellan Straits, could have shortened it by one-half, and communication between the Atlantic and Pacific seaboards would have been made quick and easy.

Two Important Needs

An equally urgent need was the possession of the Hawaiian Islands. Had these been acquired five years previous, when President Cleveland withdrew from the Senate the treaty of annexation, a cable would have been laid and Admiral Dewey would have had a base of supplies in the Pacific, with communication to our shores, and Honolulu would have been a great naval outpost, easily defended and invaluable to us.

Hardly had the news of Dewey's overwhelming victory reached



THE WAR ROOM AT WASHINGTON, D. C.

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY VICTOR S. PERARD

COPYRIGHT 1898.

the United States when Representative Newlands introduced into the House a resolution for the annexation of Hawaii. President Dole showed the eagerness of himself and his fellow-citizens for the completion of this step by offering to transfer the islands to our country for the purposes of our war with Spain. A position of neutrality would have been onerous to us, for Hawaii was the only practicable stopping-place for our expeditions on their long voyage from San Francisco to the Philippines.

The proposal for annexation developed a strong opposition in the Senate, but the final result was inevitable from the beginning. Every possible argument for and against such action was brought forward, and more than one interesting historical fact was revealed. Thus, within a comparatively brief period, the United States, England, and Germany had established a protectorate over Samoa; Spain made good her claim to the Caroline Islands and the Pelews; France had supplemented her earlier protectorate over the Society, Marquesas, and Paumotu groups, her occupation of New Caledonia and her control of the Loyalty Archipelago, by annexing Tahiti and the New Hebrides; while Germany and England divided between them all the unappropriated islands in an immense expanse of the west Pacific, with the exception of Samoa, Tonga, and Nine.* The German flag floated over the shores of New Guinea from Cape King William to Astrolabe Bay, and was now hoisted over the Kermadec, Marshall, Brown, Providence, New Ireland, New Britain, and most of the Solomon group. Great Britain some time before had gathered into her fold the Fijis, the south side of New Guinea, the Louisade groups, Long and Rook's islands, and she now assumed possession of a number of other islets. Between 1888 and 1892 inclusive, she raised her flag over the Gilbert, Ellice, Enderbury, and Union groups, and nearly twenty other islands.

Interesting Historical Facts

* Despatches sent from Sydney, Australia, in July, 1898, show that the British cruiser *Mohawk* had annexed the Santa Cruz and Duff groups of the Pacific Islands. The total number of islands annexed is eighteen. These islands lie to the east of the Solomon Islands, their position being approximately 10° south, 167° east. The group is of volcanic formation, and on one of the islands is an active volcano. The northwest monsoons, which prevail from November to April, bring stormy weather and rains. The Santa Cruz group, or Queen Charlotte Islands, as their other name is, were discovered in 1595. There is a tragedy connected with this outward part of the New Hebrides. A quarter of a century ago Bishop Patterson was murdered there, and four years later Commodore Goodenough shared the same fate. The group, which contains seven principal islands, has a total area of 360 square miles. The estimated population is 5,000.

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

The United States did not utter a word in opposition, except perhaps to claim that where our commercial interests were concerned we should feel at liberty to take the same action. The European nations have always been alert to acquire naval and commercial stations in the Pacific. England was none the less anxious to establish a coaling-station in the Fijis because she already possessed Sydney, Melbourne, Auckland, Hong-Kong, and Singapore, besides Vancou-



HAWAIIAN HOTEL, HONOLULU

ver and Esquimalt on this side of the ocean. Germany added to her appropriation by taking Kiao-Chow. France secured a station in Tahiti; and Russia, although she had Vladivostok, added Port Arthur. Since we possess a great frontage on the Pacific, it would seem that it was as much our duty to provide for ourselves as it was for the powers named to look after their own interests.

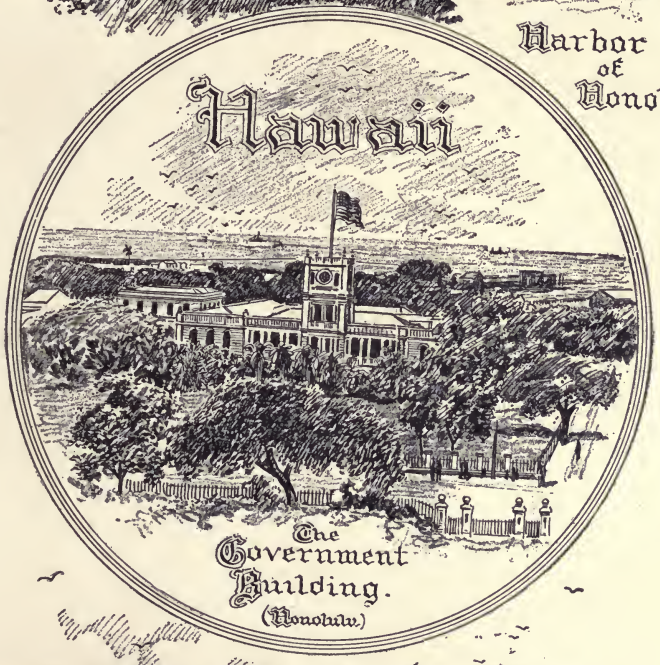
The Newlands Resolution Passed

The final vote on the Newlands resolution for the annexation of Hawaii was taken on July 6, and the proposal was carried by 42 to 21. It is worth noting that among the opponents were three Republicans and among the supporters six Democrats. The following is the text of the "Joint resolution to provide for annexing the Hawaiian Islands to the United States":



Harbor of Honolulu

Hawaii



The Government Building. (Honolulu)



Native Hawaiians in their Canoes

SCENES IN HAWAII

COPYRIGHT 1898.

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWINGS BY W. H. DRAKE

"Whereas, the Government of the republic of Hawaii, having in due form signified its consent, in the manner provided by its Constitution, to cede absolutely and without reserve to the United States of America all rights of sovereignty of whatsoever kind in and over the Hawaiian Islands and their dependencies, and also to cede and transfer to the United States the absolute fee and ownership of all public, government, or crown lands, public buildings or edifices,



MAIN STREET, HONOLULU (LOOKING TOWARD THE MOUNTAINS)

ports, harbors, military equipment, and all other public property of every kind and description belonging to the Government of the Hawaiian Islands, together with every right and appurtenance thereunto appertaining; therefore,

"*Resolved*, etc., That said cession is accepted, ratified, and confirmed, and that the said Hawaiian Islands and their dependencies be and they are hereby annexed as a part of the territory of the United States, and are subject to the sovereign dominion thereof, and that all and singular the property and rights hereinbefore mentioned are vested in the United States of America.

"The existing laws of the United States relative to public lands shall not apply to such lands in the Hawaiian Islands, but the Con-

gress of the United States shall enact special laws for their management and disposition, provided that all revenue from or proceeds of the same, except as regards such part thereof as may be used or occupied for the civil, military, or naval purposes of the United States, or may be assigned for the use of the local Government, shall be used solely for the benefit of the inhabitants of the Hawaiian Islands for educational and other public purposes.

"Until Congress shall provide for the government of such islands, all the civil, judicial, and military powers exercised by the officers of the existing Government in said islands shall be vested in such person or persons, and shall be exercised in such manner as the President of the United States shall direct; and the President shall have power to remove said officers and fill vacancies so occasioned.

Wording of the Resolution

"The existing treaties of the Hawaiian Islands with foreign nations shall forthwith cease and determine, being replaced by such treaties as may exist, or as may be hereafter concluded, between the United States and such foreign nations.

"The municipal legislation of the Hawaiian Islands not enacted for the fulfilment of the treaties so extinguished, and not inconsistent with this joint resolution, nor contrary to the Constitution of the United States nor to any existing treaty of the United States, shall remain in force until the Congress of the United States shall otherwise determine.

"Until legislation shall be enacted extending the United States customs laws and regulations to the Hawaiian Islands, the existing customs relations of the Hawaiian Islands with the United States and other countries shall remain unchanged.

"The public debt of the republic of Hawaii, lawfully existing at the date of the passage of this joint resolution, including the amounts due to depositors of the Hawaiian Postal Savings Bank, is hereby assumed by the Government of the United States; but the liability of the United States in this regard shall in no case exceed $4,000,000. So long, however, as the existing Government and the present commercial relations of the Hawaiian Islands are continued as hereinbefore provided, said Government shall continue to pay the interest on said debt.

"There shall be no further immigration of Chinese into the Hawaiian Islands, except upon such conditions as are now or may here-

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

after be allowed by the laws of the United States; and no Chinese, by reason of anything herein contained, shall be allowed to enter the United States from the Hawaiian Islands.

"The President shall appoint five Commissioners, at least two of whom shall be residents of the Hawaiian Islands, who shall, as soon as reasonably practicable, recommend to Congress such legislation concerning the Hawaiian Islands as they shall deem necessary or proper.

"SEC. 2.—That the Commissioners hereinbefore provided for shall be appointed by the President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

"SEC. 3.—That the sum of $100,000, or so much thereof as may be necessary, is hereby appropriated out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, and to be immediately available, to be expended at the discretion of the President of the United States of America for the purpose of carrying this joint resolution into effect."

On the evening of July 7, President McKinley signed the official copy of the resolutions, and thus was completed the annexation of the islands to the United States. The assumption of their formal possession was deferred until the Hawaiian legislature ratified the resolutions.

The course adopted was precisely the same as when Texas, claimed by Mexico as a part of her territory, was admitted to the Union, and the treaty followed the precedent afforded during President Grant's administration for the annexation of the Dominican republic to the United States. President McKinley appointed as members of the Hawaiian commission Senators Shelby M. Cullom, of Illinois, John T. Morgan, of Alabama, Representative Robert R. Hitt, of Illinois, and President Dole and Chief Justice Judd of the Hawaiian republic. The American Commissioners were all members of the Committee on Foreign Relations and Foreign Affairs, and were eminently qualified for their work. Pending the transfer of the islands to the United States, and the adjustment of the new relations, H. M. Sewall, minister to the Hawaiian republic, remained at Honolulu as diplomatic agent of the United States. He is a son of the Democratic candidate for Vice-President in 1896.

The Hawaiian Commission

The latest and most complete information regarding the Hawaiian Islands is furnished in a special publication by the Bureau

of Statistics, which shows that Hawaii imports almost everything she uses, with the exception of sugar, coffee, and fruits, attention having been almost exclusively given to the raising of sugar; all of which, aside from that consumed in the islands, is exported to the United States, which in 1896 took 99.64 per cent. of the entire exports of the islands and supplied 70.27 per cent. of all imports. Now that



HAWAIIAN NATIVES EATING POI

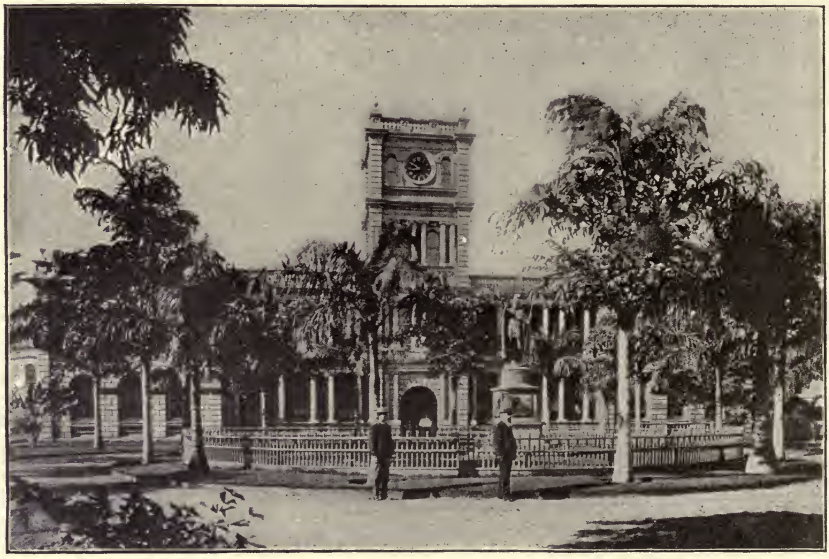
the islands are a part of the Union, it is probable that more than 95 per cent. of their imports will be the growth, product, or manufacture of the United States.

Passenger and Freight Traffic

The bulk of the steam passenger and freight traffic between San Francisco and Honolulu is controlled by the Oceanic Steamship Company, its rates being $75 cabin passage and $25 steerage, though a number of fine sailing vessels which make regular trips between Port Townsend and San Francisco and Honolulu with limited passenger accommodations charge $40 for cabin passage. The time for passage between San Francisco and Honolulu by steamer is from six to seven days. Freight rates from San Francisco are: By steamers, $5 per ton and 5 per cent. primage; by sailing vessels, $3 per ton and 5 per cent. primage; while the rates to Atlantic ports are from $5 to $7 per ton, with 5 per cent. primage, and the duration of the

voyage between Honolulu and New York from 89 to 134 days. On the islands there are three railroads, which are used principally in carrying the products of the plantations to the various points of shipment, and aggregate about seventy miles in length.

The currency of the islands is of the same unit of value as that of the United States. The gold is all of American mintage, and United States silver and paper money is in circulation and passes



GOVERNMENT BUILDING, HONOLULU

at par. The Hawaiian money is paper, the paper being secured by silver held in reserve. Banks keep two accounts with their depositors, silver and gold, and checks are so worded that the depositor may specify the account from which the check is to be paid, though in case the check does not state in what currency it is to be paid the law provides that the holder may demand gold if the amount is over $10. The Hawaiian silver money amounts to $1,000,000, of which $300,000 is held by the Government to secure a like amount of paper. The total money in circulation is estimated at $3,500,000. The rate of exchange is 1¼ per cent. on Eastern cities of the United States, and 1 per cent. on the Pacific coast. Gold is at a premium of 1 per cent. The annual internal taxes average $6.48 per capita; the total revenue from all sources, $2,283,070 (in 1896); expendi-

Currency of the Islands

tures, $2,137,103; and the public debt, $4,101,174, bearing interest at 5 and 6 per cent. Commercial travellers are, under the laws now in force, required to take out a license, costing at Honolulu, for the island upon which it is located, $570; and on each of the other islands, $255.

Hawaiian Wages

The market for all kinds of labor is overstocked, and it would be unwise for any one to visit the islands with no capital on the mere chance of obtaining employment, many of those who have so arrived being compelled to return disappointed. Wages on the plantations, including house and firewood, or room and board, range from $125 to $175 per month for engineers and sugar-boilers; $50 to $100 per month for blacksmiths and carpenters; $40 to $75 per month for locomotive drivers; $100 to $175 per month for bookkeepers; $30 to $40 per month for teamsters. In Honolulu the rates are $5 to $6 per day for bricklayers and masons, $2.50 to $5 per day for carpenters and painters, and $3 to $5 per day for machinists. Cooks receive from $3 to $6 per week; nurses, house servants, and gardeners, $8 to $12 per month. Retail prices of provisions are as follows; hams, 16 to 30 cents per pound; bacon, 16 to 20 cents; flour, $2.60 to $5 per 100 pounds; rice, $3.25 to $5 per 100 pounds; butter, 25 to 50 cents per pound; eggs, 25 to 50 cents per dozen; and ice, 1½ cents per pound.

Productions of the Islands

The productions of the islands are almost entirely a class of articles for which the people of the United States have in the past been compelled to send money abroad. Sugar, coffee, tropical fruits, and rice, for which we send outside the country more than $200,000,000 annually, are the chief productions of the islands, and they may be greatly increased. Of sugar, of which it is said the Hawaiian Islands are much more productive in a given area than those of the West Indies, the exportation increased from 294,784,819 pounds in 1895 to 520,158,232 pounds in 1897; and for 1898 will, it is expected, be considerably in excess of last year. Of coffee, the exportation increased from 3,051 pounds in 1891 to 337,158 pounds in 1897; of rice, the exportation increased from 3,768,762 pounds in 1895 to 5,499,499 in 1897; and in pineapples the increase was equally striking. In the matter of imports, as above shown, nearly all the necessities of life, aside from sugar, fruits, and vegetables, are imported, the products of the United States having the preference in nearly all cases.



Landing Troops in Cuba.

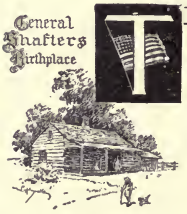
CHAPTER CII

McKINLEY'S ADMINISTRATION, 1897–1901 (Continued)

Our War with Spain (Continued)

The Invasion of Cuba

[*Authorities:* It would be idle to deny that we Americans have a tendency to boastfulness, and that at times the spirit passes the limits of good taste and possibly of strict truth ; but, on the other hand, there is ground for the claim that we boast because the facts warrant us in doing so. Be that as it may, no one can read the story of the heroism of our soldiers and sailors in Cuba, throughout the Santiago campaign, without a quickening of the pulse and a tingling of the blood, for sturdier bravery, finer discipline, and greater fearlessness in the face of deadly danger have never been displayed anywhere. Our soldiers not only faced a desperate foe, skilled in the treacherous tactics of the red Indian, but they braved a flaming climate, amid whose suffocating mists the most deadly of diseases is ever brooding, and no hardship or peril that besets the soldier was lacking in their case. The regulars, the volunteers, the "Rough Riders," the colored men, our sailors,—all showed an exalted courage, the memory of which must always thrill their countrymen and make every American proud of his birthright. The numerous accounts of this remarkable campaign, the official reports, and all accessible sources of information have been investigated and sifted in making up the stirring record given in the following pages.]



Galesburg, Michigan.

THE landing of General Shafter's 16,000 troops at Daiquiri, near Santiago, was completed on June 23, without accident. The Cuban insurgents under General Garcia, numbering several thousand, gave great aid by preventing Spanish interference. The trail to Santiago was a scantily marked path, winding up and down hill, through swamp and forest, through rocky passes and gullies, and commanded by the enemy's blockhouses and intrenchments.

The troops were provided with all the impedimenta for campaigning. Each man carried his rifle and cartridges, bayonet, pistol, can-



"IN THE TRENCHES



BEFORE SANTIAGO."

teen, blanket, poncho, half of a shelter tent, and rations for three days. The troops had made marches in Florida with these equipments, and, as the long procession entered the woods, all were in high spirits and looked upon the march as a pleasant relief from their long confinement in close quarters on the transports. As they advanced, however, the work became exhausting to the last degree. The line extended for miles; it was continually climbing or descending; and the sun beat down with intolerable fervor. The dry red earth was ground into fine dust which almost suffocated the men, and worked its way into the meshes of their clothing, their eyes, ears, nostrils, and mouths. Moving for most of the distance between two higher ranges of hills, not the slightest breeze could reach them, and the trail remained unshaded. As a partial relief, they began throwing away everything not absolutely needed, until the clothing they wore, their canteens, and their weapons were all that was left. The penalty for this came at night, when the fierce heat was succeeded by a chilly atmosphere, and food was scarce; but all accepted it good-naturedly, and were as eager as ever for the trying work before them. One of the nocturnal annoyances was the land-crabs, which abound in the woods and plains, and invaded the camp by hundreds. Their bodies are five or six inches across, and their claws have a spread of two feet. The noise made by them in crawling through the bush and grass is often mistaken for the stealthy approach of an enemy. "It is a startling sensation," said one of the men, "to be awakened at night by one of these things, as big as a wash-basin, and all head and legs, straddling across your face."

The Advance

Colonel John H. Church gives the distribution of our troops as follows: "The army of invasion comprised the Fifth Army Corps under Major-General W. R. Shafter, and was composed of two divisions of infantry, two brigades of cavalry, and two brigades of light and four batteries of heavy artillery. General Lawton commanded the Second Division, operating on the right, where the capture of El Caney was his principal task, and had the brigades of General Chaffee, the Seventh, Twelfth, and Seventeenth Infantry; General Ludlow, Eighth and Twenty-second Infantry, and Second Massachusetts Volunteers; and Colonel Miles, First, Fourth, and Twenty-fifth Infantry. In the centre, General Kent commanded the First Division, consisting of General Hawkins' brigade, the Sixth and Sixteenth Infantry, and Seventy-first New York Volunteers; Colonel Pearson's

Disposition of Troops

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

brigade, the Second, Tenth, and Twenty-first Infantry; and Colonel Wikoff's brigade, the Ninth, Thirteenth, and Twenty-fourth Infantry. General Wheeler's cavalry division contained two brigades—Colonel Sumner's, the Third, Sixth, and Ninth Cavalry; and Colonel Young's, the First and Tenth Cavalry and First Volunteer Cavalry. The cavalry operated at both the two principal points of attack, but fought dismounted, no horses having been shipped. At the end of the first day's fighting, General Kent was reinforced by General Bates with the Third and Twentieth Infantry, coming up from the coast. On the left, General Duffield engaged Aguadores with the Thirty-third and part of the Thirty-fourth Michigan, and a force of about two thousand Cubans. Grimes' and Best's batteries of artillery were with the centre, and Capron's and Parkhouse's were with General Lawton on the right. General Shafter, General Joseph Wheeler, our old antagonist in the Civil War, and General Young were all too ill to be in the field, though General Wheeler did go out in an ambulance. Headquarters were at Sevilla."

The night before starting, General Young, commanding a brigade of General Wheeler's corps, told Colonel Leonard Wood, of the "Rough Riders," forming the First United States Volunteer Cavalry, he had learned that the Spaniards had taken a strong position beyond Sevilla, near the junction of the trail over the mountains to Siboney and the valley road, and were confident of administering a decisive check to the column advancing against Santiago. "It looks as if our brigade will fight the first battle of the war to-morrow," added General Young.

The Order of March

Colonel Wood and his Rough Riders began climbing the hill at Siboney at sunrise, and the Tenth Cavalry (colored), also dismounted, started along the valley road a little later. Some distance behind the Rough Riders marched the First, through the same chaos of hills, ridges, gullies, and mountain-peaks. The heat became so terrific that the men suffered intensely. Imitating the soldiers on the day before, they threw aside everything that could be spared; and once a considerable halt was made to give them rest and time to recover from their exhaustion.

The colored men were not only inured to the fierce climate, but had an easier road to travel. They were at the bottom of a valley, while the Rough Riders were following one of the ridges that are numerous in that part of the island. On both

sides was elevated ground overlooking the ridge, and a high hill was in front.

The concealed Spaniards had ranged themselves in the form of a



THE FIGHT AT SIBONEY

horseshoe, so that a force advancing along the ridge could be fired upon from three directions. Dense thickets were on both sides of the

trail, and were studded with the giant cactus, known by the expressive name of the Spanish bayonet.

Captain Allyn K. Capron, of the volunteers, was riding with a small force a little way in advance of the main body, when he discovered the presence of the Spaniards in force on a hill to the right. He halted, and sent back word to Colonel Wood, who ordered his men to deploy on both sides of the trail, and warned them to maintain strict silence.



COL. LEONARD WOOD

Before the regiment was well deployed, the sharp rattle of musketry sounded from cover on the left front, the fire being directed against Troop L, which was in advance. It has been said that the Rough Riders anticipated this firing by a few seconds, but there is some doubt on the point. Troop L instantly replied with great coolness and precision. The bushes to the left were so dense that not an enemy was visible; but on the right they were observed in a small clearing a mile distant, and Troops K, G, and A charged through the undergrowth, firing rapidly as they ran.

Opening of the Fight

The Tenth Cavalry had hurried forward upon hearing the firing, and dashed up the hill, firing with the skill and deliberation they had learned in their Indian campaigns. Their work was of the highest order, though among the veterans were many who had never been under fire before.

The heaviest work on the left of the Rough Riders was done by Troops D and F,—E and B being at the rear of L. The firing had



OPENING OF THE BATTLE AT LAS GUASIMAS

COPYRIGHT 1898.

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY J. STEEPLE DAVIS

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

continued but a short time when Hamilton Fish was instantly killed and Captain Capron mortally wounded. It is said that the latter shot two Spaniards with his revolver, and was on the point of firing again, when he fell. Observing the confusion about him, he said:

"Don't mind me, boys, but do your best."

Fish was firing as fast as he could load, and seemed to be revelling in the fight. No soldier could have died a braver death than he.

Desperate Fighting

It was thus that the famous Rough Riders received their baptism of fire, which could not have been more trying, for their enemies were invisible, and used smokeless powder with their deadly Mauser rifles. Some of the cowboys were so exasperated at their disadvantage that they cursed.

"Don't curse," said Colonel Wood, "fight!"

And none could have done better. Several times during the engagement the order was given to cease firing, and it was obeyed on the instant. The part of the Rough Riders in the battle was completed by a charge up the hill on the left which sent the Spaniards flying in a panic. Lieutenant-Colonel Roosevelt led them in person, keeping well in advance, and inspiring all by his daring. Carried away by his ardor, and the yells of his boys behind him, he snatched up a rifle as he ran, and fired shot after shot into the blockhouse at the top of the hill, which was their destination, and from which a galling fire was poured into the charging troopers.

The Spaniards had seen what they never saw before. Had their enemies been Cubans, they would have fallen back after receiving a withering volley,—and the course of the Spaniards would have been the same under a reversal of the circumstances; but the Americans, instead of retreating, dashed yelling forward with greater impetuosity than before. The enemy did not wait, but, scrambling out of the blockhouse, ran for their lives into the brush. Seventeen dead bodies were stretched in and about the building.

Defeat of the Spaniards

Meanwhile, the rout was completed on the right and in the front by the Tenth Cavalry and the First. The enemy, who must have lost fully 50, explained their defeat in Santiago by declaring that they had been fighting the whole American army, and that the more they fired into it the harder the Yankees chased them.

The Americans engaged numbered about 1,500, while the Spanish force has been estimated at from 2,500 to 4,000. Had the positions been reversed, with the numbers unchanged, the Americans

would easily have held their own. The loss of our soldiers was 16 killed and about 40 wounded, 6 of the killed belonging to the Rough Riders. Captain Allyn Capron died of fever at his home in Virginia, September 18, 1898. His father, Captain Allyn Capron, was killed while gallantly fighting at Churubusco, Mexico. Thus three Captain Allyn Caprons gave their lives for their country, and a brother of the youngest died in military service during the last war.

A Patriotic Family

A realistic account of this notable fight was given by Sergeant Ousler, of the regulars, who helped carry Hamilton Fish to the rear. His story is taken from the New York *Sun:*

"That story about Assistant Surgeon Church, the young Washington medico of the Rough Riders, who dressed a fallen man's wound away out ahead of the line amid a hail of Mauser bullets, has been published, I see," said Ousler, "but the coolness of that young fellow wasn't even half described. While he was making an examination of his wounded comrade, paying no attention to the whistle of the bullets, a young private of the Rough Riders, who had been a college mate of Church at Princeton, yelled over to him from a distance of about twenty feet—he was in with half a dozen fellows doing sharpshooters' work from behind a cluster of bushes—to ask how badly the patient was hurt. The young surgeon looked over his shoulder in the direction whence the private's voice proceeded, and he saw his former chum grinning in the bushes.

"'Why, you whelp!' said Church, with a comical grin on his face, 'how dare you be around here and not be killed!'

"Then he went on fixing the wounded man; and he remained right there with him until the arrival of the litter that he had sent to the rear for.

Characteristic Anecdotes

"In my cavalry outfit there was a fellow with whom I soldiered out West four or five years ago. He was a crack baseball pitcher, and he would rather play ball than eat, any time. He got a Mauser ball plumb through the biceps of his right arm early in the engagement. I never saw a man so mad over a thing in my life. The wound pained him a good deal, but it wasn't the pain that hurt him so much. I met him at the rear after the scrap was over. He had tried to go on shooting with his carbine, but he couldn't make it go with his left hand and arm alone, and so he had to drop back. He was alternately rubbing his arm and scratching his head when I came across him.



ROUGH RIDERS AT LAS GUASIMAS

COPYRIGHT 1898.

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY J. STEEPLE DAVIS

"'Hurt much?' I asked him.

"'Hurt, nothing!' said he, scowling like a savage; 'but did you ever hear of such luck as this, to get plugged right in my pitching arm? Why didn't they get me in the neck, or somewhere else, anyhow? I'll never be able to pitch another game, for these muscles are going to contract when the hole heals up,' and he went on complaining because the Spaniards hadn't hit him 'in the neck, or somewhere else.'

An Angry Ball-Player

"One of the fellows in the Rough Riders, an Oklahoma boy, got a ball clean through his campaign hat, which was whirled off his head and fell about five feet away from him. He picked up the hat, examined it carefully, and said:

"'I'll have to patch that up with sticking plaster, or I'll get my hair sunburnt.' The fun of it was, that his hair was about the reddest I ever saw.

"Roosevelt was some place ahead of the line during the whole scrap, moving up and down with a word here and there to the company and troop commanders. One of the Rough Riders from New York rubbernecked after Roosevelt a good deal, and watched him narrowly, and then he turned to one of the men alongside him and said:

"'And yet, by jing, a couple o' years ago we people in New York didn't think Teddy knew enough to review a parade of cops!'

"There wasn't a single case of the yellows during the entire fracas. There wasn't a man that tried to edge behind a fellow in front of him; and it's a good thing the skirmish was executed in extended order by direct command, for column formation wouldn't have done at all. The men would have made it extended order anyhow. They all wanted to be in front, the farther in front the better. We had to do a good deal of firing for general results, on account of the screen from the shelter of which the Spaniards fought; but there was some very brave and chesty ones on the other side, who stood right out in the open and blazed away at men in our line that they picked out deliberately. These nervy Spaniards got plenty of credit from our men for their gameness, too. One of them, a young, small-looking fellow, stood on a little level plateau, within dead easy range, letting us have it as fast as he could load for fully five minutes before he went down. If he wasn't simply crazy with the excitement he surely was about as game as they make 'em.

Coolness and Bravery

He was noticed by about a dozen men near me, and one of them said:

"'That little fellow's too good, and I guess I'll just let him have one or two.'

"'Ah, let him alone,' said another fellow; 'there are so few like him in that bunch on the other side that he ought to have a show.'

"The nervy little Spaniard's work became altogether too accurate and vicious, however, and he got a volley from about a dozen of our men, and he went down in a heap, and rolled down the hill from his little rock-table like a log.



BATTERY ORDERED TO THE FRONT

"While there wasn't a single case of the yellows on our side, it would be idle to say that none of us was nervous. I was a heap nervous, for one, and I've been in the outfit a long while; and I heard a lot of the roughies say, after the scrap was over, that they felt the same. One of them, an Illinois fellow that had to be simply pushed back two or three times, he was so eager to break out of the line all by himself and go at 'em single-handed, was talking with one of his friends after the firing had ceased.

A Trying Situation

"'I never felt so wabbly in my life,' he said, 'and it was nothing but pure hysterics that kept me going. I had to keep saying to myself all the time, "Steady, there, old fellow, and see to it that you don't welch," and then I made a jump forward and got out of line.'

"I had often read about men in action dodging bullets out of nervousness, but I never believed those stories until this fight. Then

I found out that it was true. Men do dodge bullets. I caught myself doing it half a dozen times, and nearly all the other fellows did it. They didn't dodge all the time, but only when the Spaniards were engaging in volley-firing. When the sound of the volley reached them, although the volley's bullets had long passed them, they involuntarily gave little ducks of the head, like a man does in a boxing-match. They didn't know they were doing it. I called the attention of one of my comrades, who fought alongside of me, to his imbecile action, and he turned to me and said:

Dodging Bullets

"'Why, I've been watching you do the same thing for the last fifteen minutes,'—and he was right.

"There's a mean kind of a squat cactus growing around the woods down there, and the digs of the cactus-point fooled a lot of the men into believing that they had been pinked in the legs. I saw one of the regulars, a corporal, sit down suddenly and rub his left leg down near his foot.

"'Been nipped?' asked one.

"'Yes, in the ankle,' was the reply.

"Then he pulled up his trouser leg, lowered his sock, and saw nothing but a little abrasion of the skin, from which the blood was trickling. He had struck his ankle against a cactus-point. He got up suddenly, looked at the cactus for a second, and then trampled it into the ground.

"'I won't get fooled that way again,' he said. He got a ball in his left shoulder later on.

"There were very few of the fellows who were killed who didn't have some kind or other of a girl trinket on them when they were laid out in the rear. The officers went around and gathered these things together, making notes of them on pads that they carried around with them. A good many of these lockets and miniatures and little strands of sweetheart's hair were sent to the people back here of the boys killed, on the despatch-boat *Dolphin*, that brought me over from Cuba.

Mementoes of Home

"The Spanish soldiers had the best of us during the engagement in this respect, that they fought without any gear whatever except their rifles and ammunition-belts. All of their individual belongings, such as knapsacks, haversacks, ponchos, and so on, they left behind them with storekeepers, and they didn't have any packing to do during the scrap. A good many of the troops on our side fought

in practically heavy marching order—that is, they went into the fight that way. They didn't all come out that way, though. The temperature was something fierce, and the way they chucked gear right and left was a caution. Most of them hung on to their canteens, though, for water certainly tasted sweet in that heat. The thrown-away gear was nearly all gathered together after the rumpus was



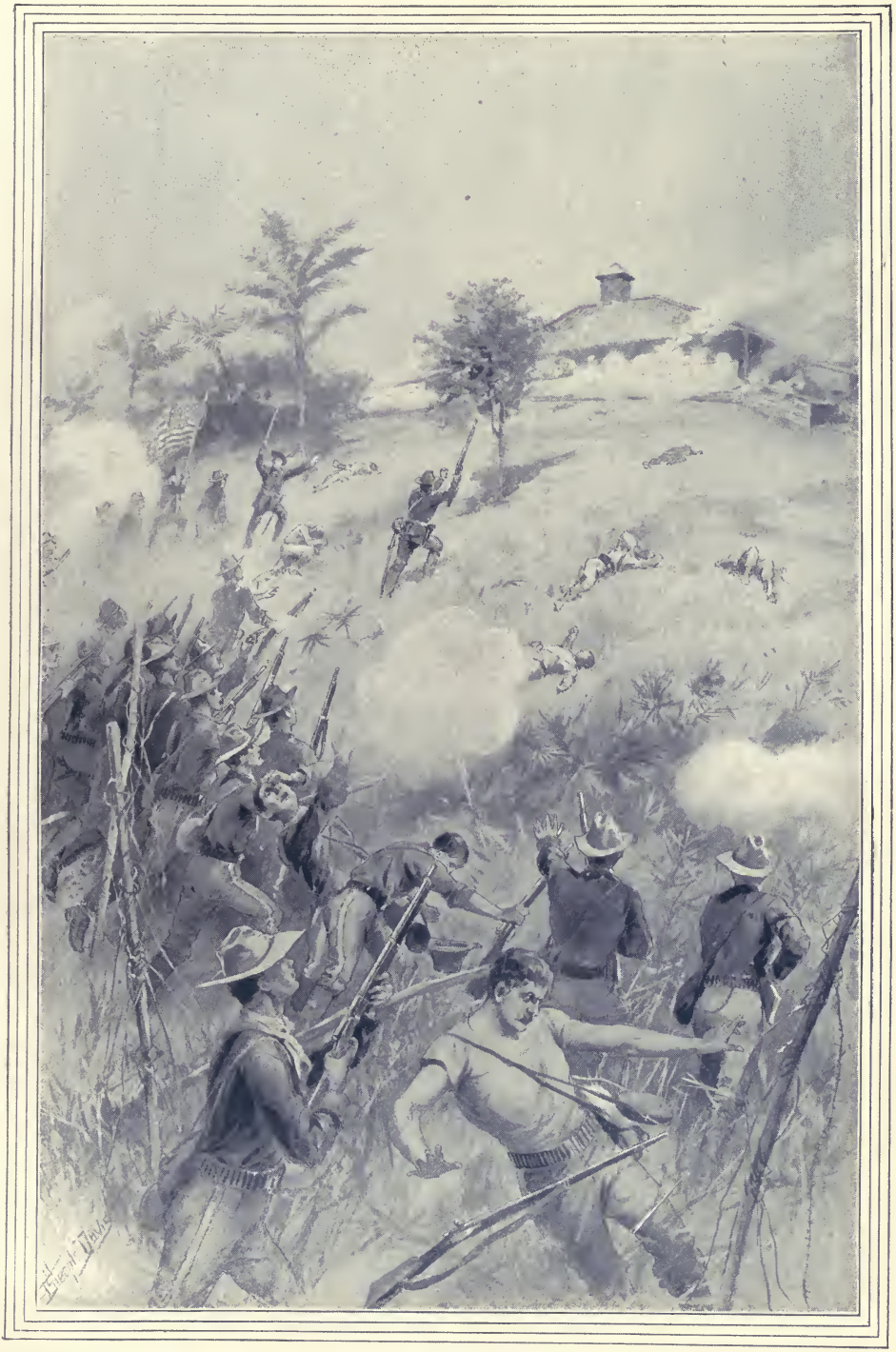
STORM AND BATTLE AT SAN JUAN

over, and the men got their belongings back, and without having anything said to them for throwing it away, either."

Santiago and its Surroundings

A description has already been given of Santiago and its surroundings. It will be recalled that it is six miles from the sea on the bay, and is surrounded by high mountains, rising almost perpendicularly from the water. The city lies between the first and second ridges. Directly south of Santiago, and distant two and a half miles therefrom, is Aguadores, while on the crest of a hill southeast of Santiago is San Juan, and three miles northeast is El Caney.

Impressed by the formidable character of the defences of the city, General Shafter was inclined to resort to regular siege operations, but yielded to the arguments in favor of a joint assault by the



COPYRIGHT 1898

THE BATTLE OF SAN JUAN—CHARGE UP THE HILL

fleet and army on Aguadores, and a military attack alone on El Caney and San Juan hill, which latter lies east of the eminence on which the small town of San Juan stands. It was hoped to gain help from the occasional bombarding by the fleet. By reference to the map, the reader can understand the account of the military operations.

The Points Attacked

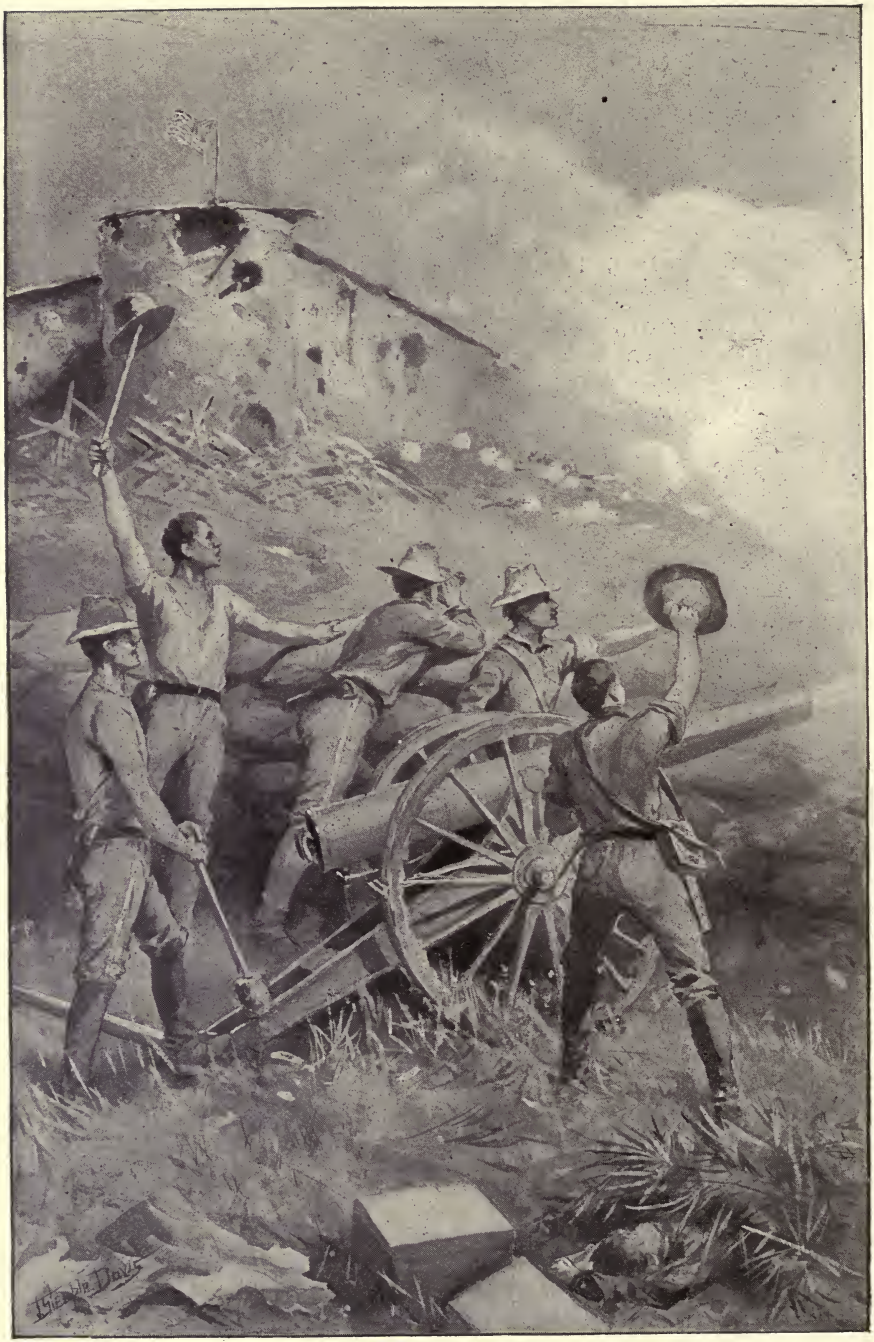
General Lawton and his forces were sent north to attack El Caney. General Wheeler being ill, his cavalry under Sumner led the centre of the line up the valley overlooked by the town of San Juan. General Duffield remained at the seaside to attack, with the aid of the fleet and the Michigan volunteers, the town of Aguadores. The reserve included the Rough Riders, the Seventy-first New York, and Colonel Wheeler's Massachusetts Volunteers.

Before daybreak, on Friday morning, July 1, General Lawton was on the El Caney road, General Duffield was at the railway near the crest, while General Wheeler, despite his illness, rode up the valley and planted Captain Grimes' battery of four pieces within a mile and a half of the Santiago forts. Colonel Miles' brigade supported General Wheeler in the centre; General Chaffee's brigade, supported by Lieutenant-Colonel Ludlow, led General Lawton's division, and Major Capron's battery took position on a bluff within a mile and a half of El Caney. He fired the first gun, and opened the battle at six o'clock in the morning. The first shot was followed by another and another, whose boom swung back and forth between the mountain walls until it sank into silence. There was no reply; and believing the Spaniards were retreating, a thousand Cubans, led by Garcia and Castillo, moved hastily along the road from El Pozo to El Caney to head them off. They met them, and, after a sharp fight, drove them back to El Caney.

Work of Capron's Battery

By this time, Major Capron's battery—commanded by the father of Captain Capron, of the Rough Riders—had fired more than twenty shots, without receiving a response. He inflicted considerable damage on the town, but did not injure the fortifications. He was still firing, when the screech of a shell was heard, followed by several others. They came from the Reina Mercedes battery; but, missing Capron's battery, struck a house some distance away, and wounded about thirty Cuban and American soldiers. The duel lasted an hour, the Spanish showing greatly improved marksmanship.

Meanwhile, Grimes' battery was pounding away from the hill below San Juan; but the shots fired in reply passed too high to do



CAPRON'S BATTERY IN ACTION

COPYRIGHT 1898,

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY J. STEEPLE DAVIS

harm. At the end of half an hour the enemy's battery was silenced, and the Tenth and First Regiments and the Rough Riders were ordered to make a detour and take the hill, where none of the Spaniards could be seen, though hundreds were known to be in concealment.

Attack on the Blockhouse

The Rough Riders passed through the gulch to the slope, and were met by a fierce fire from the blockhouse, while the invisible sharpshooters kept up a vicious fusillade that brought down more than one brave man. Lieutenant-Colonel Roosevelt rode as usual at the head of his troops, beside which the Tenth Cavalry were ranged.

The fire became more deadly, and the Rough Riders dodged behind trees to escape the storm of bullets. This partial screen vanished when they reached the open hillside, where there was no protection at all. Shot, shells, and bullets seemed to threaten annihilation, when the order rang out, "Forward, charge!" Waving his sword, Roosevelt led across the open and up the hill, where it looked as if not a man could escape. But all were running, the colored troopers keeping even pace, and not a man flinching. They were dropping every second, but there was no staying the rush, with Roosevelt still far in the lead, shouting, waving his sword, and encouraging his troops by his intrepidity and daring.

The Spaniards were amazed; and in the hope of checking the furious charge, stepped into view to take more affective aim. On the instant, the colored men began toppling them over like ten-pins; but where one enemy fell, two seemed to leap into his place, and the firing became more murderous than before. Roosevelt was still shouting and waving his sword, when his horse lunged forward and rolled over dead; but the skilled rider landed on his feet; and calling to his men to follow, ran up the hill, the colored men shooting all the time with marvellous skill.

American Daring

Finally the top of the hill was reached and the awful gauntlet ended. The Spaniards in the trenches still could have killed every man; but they were awed by the wonderful daring of the Yankees, and, hesitating hardly an instant, made off pell-mell, with the Americans coolly picking them off at every step.

Thus was the position of San Juan won and the blockhouse captured. The colored men cheered the Riders, and the Riders cheered them, and the troops across the gulch cheered both, whereupon the heroes went at it again.

Fully one-half of the Rough Riders had been wounded, and the position was still dangerous because of the sharpshooters. The trenches were found full of dead Spaniards.



FIRST FLAG OF TRUCE AFTER THE BATTLE OF EL CANEY

The first one to enter the American lines under a flag of truce was a rotund Spanish "Brother of the Christian Faith," who appeared

riding on a mule and protected from the sun by an enormous umbrella. His message was unimportant, and had no effect upon the military operations.

Meanwhile General Lawton was pushing hurriedly toward El Caney. He received a sharp fire from the enemy in the intrenchments. The men on the right opened out, and using the trees and bushes for protection, kept up a continual fire, the force steadily approaching the



WITH THE ARTILLERY AT SAN JUAN

outside line of trenches. Capron's artillery struck a stone fort in front of the town repeatedly, and drove out the enemy, but they returned, since the guns were not heavy enough to do great damage. Then the force was divided, and, entering the town, faced a fierce attack from the Spaniards, who seemed to be hidden everywhere. From the breastworks at the northeast corner of the town the fire was so galling that the Americans lay down to escape it; but the enemy had their range, and killed and wounded many while lying flat on their faces.

Fierce Work by the Spaniards

It was some time before the decimated troops discovered the battery. Then the rifles picked off every man who showed himself, and the frightful guns became mute. At this juncture, Major Capron

silenced the fort once more, and the order was shouted for the Americans to charge. Breaking into yells, they were on the heels of their officers as they swept up the hill and into the fort, which was captured with hardly a struggle.



GEN. A. R. CHAFFEE, U. S. A

A single blockhouse remained, and Captain Clarke was ordered by General Chaffee to take it with one company. In the face of a withering fire they leaped up and over the intrenchments, and the terrified defenders fled, all the streets leading out of the town being choked with the panic-stricken mob, more than a hundred of whom were made prisoners.

Pushing Toward Santiago

The Seventy-first New York was following General Lawton toward El Caney, when they found the road blocked by the Twenty-fourth Regiment, who were using it as a firing-line. Wheeling to the left, the Seventy-first joined the Sixth and Sixteenth regiments, all three belonging to the First Division of the Fifth Army Corps. They were pushing toward Santiago, and Colonel Kent, of the Sixteenth, placed a company of the Seventy-first stragglers as pickets along the road, which was guarded by Captain M. A. Rafferty, of Company F, Seventy-first Regiment.

A mile distant on a hill was a Spanish blockhouse which kept up

a galling fire, and it was determined to capture it. The Sixteenth were sent in advance as skirmishers, with the Sixth on the left and the Seventy-first on the right to support the Sixteenth. The right of the line of skirmishers was held by Captain Rafferty's company.

The first half-mile was wooded, but the last half was open and without the slightest protection. A part of this was crossed by the skirmishers, when the Spaniards, who had waited until the men were inextricably entrapped, opened a furious fire. The scene that followed suggested in its way the historic charge of Pickett at Gettysburg. As the Seventy-first charged into the open, the fire of shrapnel tore fearful gaps in their ranks, and the rifle-bullets kept men continually dropping until it looked as if the whole force would be annihilated. But with unshakable coolness and heroism they "closed up," and, without faltering, swept forward into the merciless fire to the aid of the Sixteenth. The field was not half crossed when more than seventy men of the Seventy-first were killed and wounded.

Bravery of the Seventy-First New York

Directly ahead were the flaming breastworks, with not an enemy in sight, but with the fire growing more deadly every minute. Still running, the men headed straight for the works, and directly behind them dashed the cheering Sixth, with their ranks continually shattered, and the firing increasing in its dreadful intensity. When nearly at the top of the hill, with Captain Rafferty's company leading the Americans caught sight of the enemy and returned the destructive volleys. Leaping into the trenches, they drove the Spaniards out at the point of the bayonet, shooting them down as they fled in every direction, and throwing out the dead and wounded from the pits, which were occupied by the victors. The sharpshooters and artillery, however, made the place so hot that at the end of an hour Captain Rafferty withdrew over the crest and part way down the hill, where he was out of range. Being reinforced, the men crawled to a position from which they could fire on the Spaniards on the other hill. These were driven into their trenches, and the Americans held their position for nearly an hour; the Seventy-first, Sixteenth, and Sixth regiments moving around to the right, where in the face of another destructive fire they charged up the second hill, drove the enemy out of their trenches, and captured a stand of colors and a number of prisoners. The Spaniards re-formed and made repeated attempts to recapture their position, but were repulsed in every instance with heavy losses.

Rout of the Spaniards

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

Having occupied other trenches, the Americans drove them forth and pressed them remorselessly, until their dead and wounded were stretched on the ground in every direction. Having a woful lot of their own wounded to look after, the assailants were bearing them off the field, when the Spaniards deliberately fired upon them again and again, but fortunately inflicted little harm.

The enemy had planted a blockhouse and dug intrenchments on the top of every elevation surrounding Santiago, and the defenders



ARTILLERY DIGGING GUN-PITS AFTER BATTLE

Furious Fighting

fought with the fury of desperation. The Ninth Cavalry set out to capture one of these on the bank of the San Juan River, at the foot of the San Juan hill, at the same time that the Seventy-first Regiment was fighting so heroically. Four troops of the Second Squadron took position at the left of the advance, while the First Brigade of the cavalry division passed in sight of a number of blockhouses. The men became separated in the jungle, but finally came together on the right of the Second Brigade, where they were discovered by the enemy, who opened upon them with Gatling guns and rifles. The Americans promptly returned the fire, and adopted Indian

tactics, doing so with such effect that the Spaniards were demoralized.

All this time the Ninth Cavalry were pushing steadily forward. About the middle of the afternoon, the First and Tenth Cavalry and the Rough Riders came up,—all ready for the most dangerous work that could be cut out for them. The Ninth, under Colonel Taylor, flanked the Spaniards on the left, between the troops and the river. The dense jungle reached to their shoulders, and our men pressed through it in the face of a heavy fire from the enemy, who had rallied and were during terrific execution again.

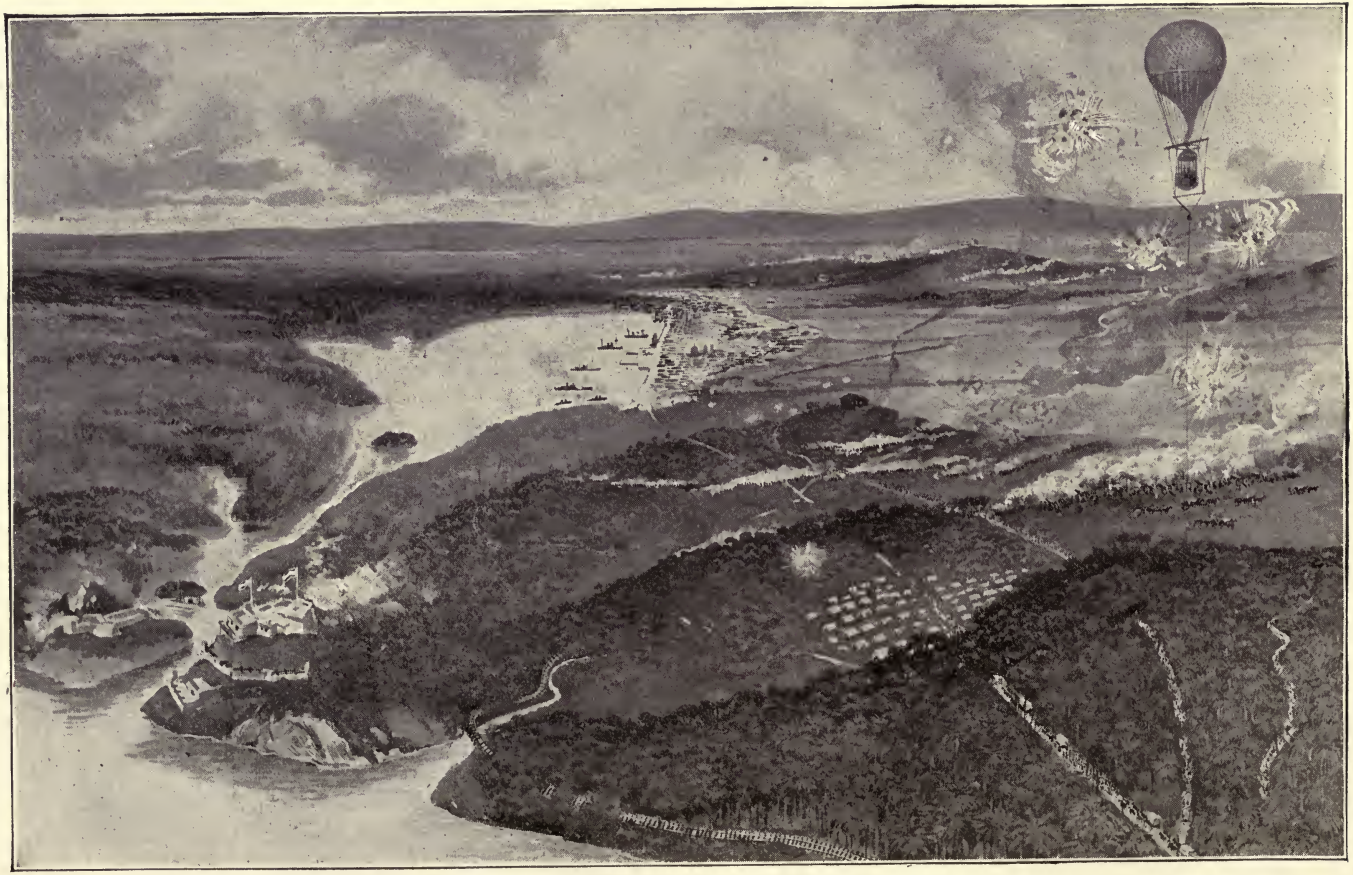
The "Rebel Yell"

Suddenly amid the frightful turmoil, some one emitted the "rebel yell,"—the same old war-cry that had nerved the boys in gray, more than a generation before, at Gettysburg, Chattanooga, and the defences of Richmond. Every man joined in the inspiriting yell, plunging through the jungle across the stream and up the other side, where they drove the Spaniards out of the blockhouses. From an adjoining hill the enemy opened fire with heavy artillery, which was well aimed; but the ardor of the Americans was at such a pitch that nothing could dislodge them.

Meanwhile Lieutenant Maxfield made an effective reconnoissance from a balloon, held to the earth by a rope, while the shots whistled about him; and soon after General Hawkins, with the Third and Sixth Cavalry and the Thirteenth and Sixteenth Infantry, advanced toward the hill. The second in line were the Rough Riders and Seventh, Ninth, and Tenth regiments. The hill was like the roof of a house, and heavier and better-aimed guns awaited the assault, for this position was the principal defence overlooking Santiago.

Gallant Work

When General Hawkins called upon his men to charge, the grandest exhibition of the day followed. Again the exultant yells rang out as they bounded forward, with the fearful fire tearing ghastly gaps in the ranks, but with not a man faltering or flinching. General Hawkins and his officers led, with Company E of the Sixteenth Infantry farthest in advance. Hardly had a start been made, when Captain McFarland was killed. Lieutenant Carey leaped into his place, and shouted, "Come on, Company E!" and a few minutes later he was shot dead. But nothing could stop the Americans; and General Hawkins, waving his sword and continually shouting, was in advance of all. The bullets came from the sides as well as the front; but our countrymen swept up the hill like a cyclone, bounded among the Span-



BIRD'S-EYE VIEW OF BATTLEFIELDS AROUND SANTIAGO

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY VICTOR S. PERARD

COPYRIGHT 1898.

iards, and those who did not flee were bayoneted where they stood fighting with irrepressible fury. The Stars and Stripes was planted on the hill-top by Captain Cavanagh amid enthusiastic cheering.

The hill of San Juan was carried, though the cost was a sad one,



GETTING ARTILLERY INTO POSITION

and no time was lost in strengthening the position. A stone house remained defiant, and again the Spaniards fired upon the litters upon which the wounded were carried off with the Red Cross displayed



ARTILLERY IN ACTION

above them. Among the killed was Captain O'Neill, of the Rough Riders, while Colonel Liscomb, of the Twenty-fourth Regiment, was badly wounded.

Firing on the Red Cross

Admiral Cervera's ships in the harbor occasionally threw a shell into the hill, but could do little through fear of injuring their own

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

men. The total losses of the Americans were given as 231 killed, and 1,364 wounded and missing.

It has been stated that General Duffield remained near Aguadores at the seaside to help the fleet. The river and railway behind the town run through a gulch, on one side of which bristled batteries, while a masonry fort was on the other side, a half-mile from shore.

American Reinforcements

Early in the day the *New York* steamed forward from the Santiago squadron with the *Suwanee* and *Gloucester* a short distance to the rear. Duffield and his men arrived on a railway train, which halted a mile east of the bridge that had been destroyed by the Spaniards. The Michigan men, led by Cuban guides, marched up the track. The *Suwanee* now moved in ahead of the flagship, and communication was established between the flagship and army.

Another body of troops, piloted by Cubans, started inland, and firing was soon afterward heard. The *Gloucester* dropped three shells into one of the rifle-pits, on the hill back and to the east, and the *Suwanee* and *New York* opened fire. The second shot gave the *Suwanee* the range of the fort, and the *New York* fired with the accuracy of a rifle. The shore batteries were struck repeatedly, and every shell seemed to kill and cause widespread destruction.

At the corner of the fort floated the large Spanish flag. One of Commander Delehanty's shells struck at the base of the staff, which tilted forward but did not fall. The order to cease firing was given at this moment, but Delehanty signalled to the *New York* for permission to knock down the flag. "Yes," signalled back Admiral Sampson, "if you can do it in three shots."

The other ships became interested in the attempt, and officers and crew watched proceedings. The distance between the *Suwanee* and the fort was a mile. Lieutenant Blue carefully aimed the 4-inch gun and fired. A moment later the crew burst into cheering, for the shot had split the banner in two; but the streamers still fluttered in the breeze.

Wonderful Marksmanship

The second shot sent a cloud of débris flying from the base of the staff, which retained its tilted position. Only one shot was left, and Delehanty and Blue took their time. Once more a puff of smoke darted out from the side of the *Suwanee*, and the shell, curving far over in the sunshine, exploded at the foot of the staff, which tumbled forward with the flag in the dust.

"Well done!" signalled Admiral Sampson; and the crews of all

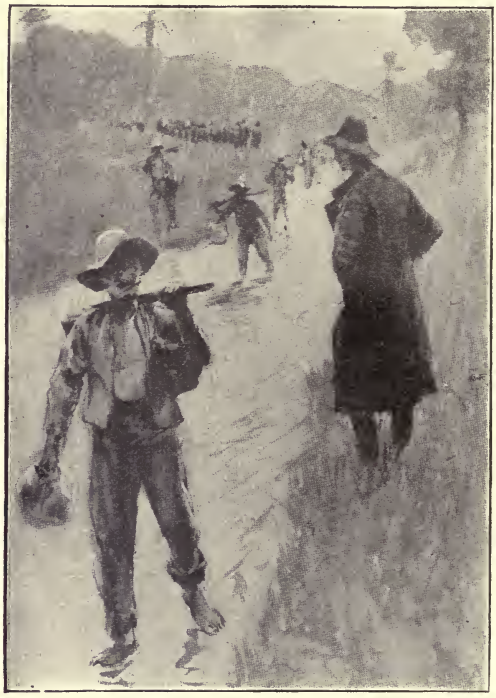


ARTILLERY TAKING POSITION

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

the ships cheered to the echo, the warships' sirens joining in the applause.

Fire being discontinued at Aguadores, the *New York* sent a number of 8-inch shells over the gully into Santiago, where they inflicted much damage. The *Oregon* did the same, the firing being kept up for forty minutes. It was marksmanship like this which brought victory to the American fleets.



A CUBAN CONTINGENT ON THE MARCH

When night closed in, our army was intrenched around the city. Picket-firing continued, and a part of the wounded were carried, while others limped to Siboney, where they received attention from the physicians and Red Cross nurses, who had been landed from the steamer *State of Texas*.

Early on Saturday morning the Spaniards made repeated and desperate efforts to recapture San Juan hill, but were driven back with heavy loss, being finally forced upon the third intrenchments. Their sharpshooters, however, continued their annoying work, and prevented the planting of a battery to dislodge them. The *Gloucester*, *New York*, *Newark*, *Indiana*, *Oregon*, *Iowa*, *Massachusetts*, *Texas*, *Brooklyn*, and *Vixen* formed in battle-line in the order named, the flagship opening the bombardment at ten minutes to six o'clock. When it ceased, the batteries to the east and west of the harbor had been silenced, and huge yawning holes had been knocked into Morro Castle, while the Punta Gorda battery, behind Morro, was completely wrecked.

A Naval Bombardment

The administration at Washington was impressed by the fact that General Shafter needed reinforcements to carry through his cam-

paign to a quick and decisive success, and it was determined that he should have them with the least possible delay. The following is the official news of the military operations and plans in Santiago which reached the War Department early on the morning of July 4:

HEADQUARTERS FIFTH ARMY CORPS,
NEAR SANTIAGO, *July 3*.

The Military Situation

To-night my lines completely surround the town from the bay on the north of the city to a point on the San Juan River at its mouth up the railroad to the city. General Pando, I find to-night, is some distance and will not get into Santiago. SHAFTER.

Then came another message from General Shafter, informing the Government that he had demanded the surrender of Santiago; but this despatch was not made public until later in the day. The text of the message follows:

PLAYA DEL ESTE, *July 4, 1898*.

Hon R. A. Alger, Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.

HEADQUARTERS FIFTH ARMY CORPS, *July 3*.

The following is my demand for the surrender of the city of Santiago:

HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES FORCES,
NEAR SAN JUAN RIVER, Cuba,
July 3, 1898, 8:30 A.M.

To the Commanding General of the Spanish Forces, Santiago de Cuba.

SIR:—I shall be obliged, unless you surrender, to shell Santiago de Cuba. Please inform the citizens of foreign countries and all women and children that they should leave the city before ten o'clock to-morrow morning.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,
W. R. SHAFTER, *Major-General U. S. A.*

The following is the Spanish reply which Colonel Dorst has just returned at 6:30 P.M.:

SANTIAGO DE CUBA, 2 P.M., *July 3, 1898*.

General Toral's Refusal

His Excellency, the General Commanding Forces of United States, San Juan River.

SIR:—I have the honor to reply to your communication of to-day, written at 8:30 A.M., and received at 1 P.M., demanding the sur-

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

render of this city, on the contrary case announcing to me that you will bombard the city, and that I advise the foreign women and children that they must leave the city before ten o'clock to-morrow morning. It is my duty to say to you that this city will not surrender, and that I will inform the foreign consuls and inhabitants of the contents of your message.

Very respectfully,
JOSÉ TORAL, *Commander in Chief Fourth Corps.*

General Shafter's Despatches

The British, Portuguese, Chinese, and Norwegian consuls have come to my line with Colonel Dorst. They ask if non-combatants can occupy the town of Caney and railroad points, and ask until ten o'clock of the 5th inst. before the city is fired on. They claim that there are between fifteen and twenty thousand people, many of them old, who will leave. They ask if I can supply them with food, which I cannot do for want of transportation to Caney, which is fifteen miles from my landing. The following is my reply:

July 3, 1898.

The Commanding General Spanish Forces, Santiago de Cuba.

SIR:—In consideration of the request of the consuls and officers in your city for delaying carrying out my intention to fire on the city, and in the interest of the poor women and children who will suffer very greatly by their hasty and enforced departure from the city, I have the honor to announce that I will delay such action solely in their interest until noon of the 5th, providing during the interval your forces make no demonstration whatever upon those of my own. I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. R. SHAFTER, *Major-General U. S. A., Commanding.*

These despatches were followed by others, one of which is here given:

SIBONEY, *July 3.*—Three lines of telephone advanced to-day up to 200 yards of our advance works. Found telephone in perfect order in captured Spanish intrenchments at San Juan.

GREENE.

The following telegrams were received at night, addressed to General Miles:

HEADQUARTERS FIFTH ARMY CORPS, *July 3.*

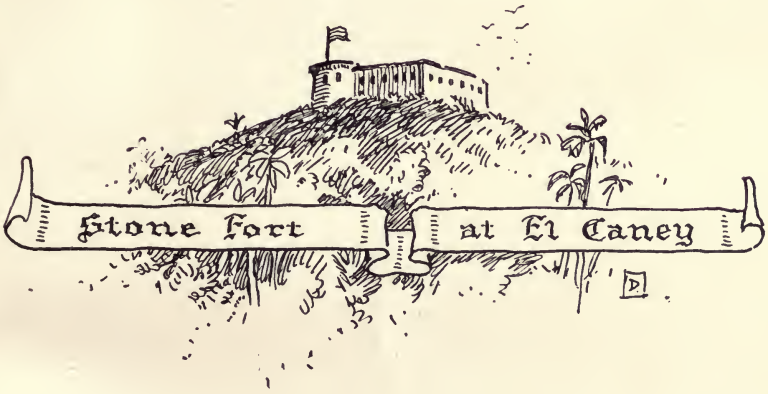
Killed a Spanish general in affair at Commual, and large number of officers and men, who are still unburied. General Linares' arm was broken. My demand for surrender of Santiago still being consid-

ered by Spanish authorities. Pando has arrived near break in railroad with his advance. I think he will be stopped.

SHAFTER, *Commanding.*

NEAR SANTIAGO DE CUBA, *July 3.*—Pando six miles north with 5,000. Garcia opposed with 3,000. Lawton can support Garcia and prevent junction.

WAGNER, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*



THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE
STAMPED BELOW

RENEWED BOOKS ARE SUBJECT TO IMMEDIATE
RECALL

LIBRARY, UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, DAVIS

Book Slip–10*m*-1,'63(D5068s4)458

Call Number:

265413
Ellis, E.S.
History of our country.

E178
E48
1900
v.7

Ellis

E178
E48
1900
V.7

265413